



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.61
C 469
4 May 09

NAVMC 3500.61

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS SECURITY FORCE REGIMENT TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL,
(SHORT TITLE: MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes Core Capability Mission Essential Tasks (MET) for readiness reporting and required events for standardization training of Marines and Navy personnel assigned to the Marine Corps Security Force Regiment. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools preparing personnel for service in the Marine Corps commands. This NAVMC supersedes NAVMC DIR 3500.80.

2. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all units for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training

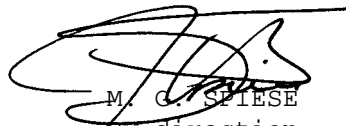
DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders, and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS by the Marine Corps. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



M. C. SPIESE
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10031978200

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MARINE CORPS SECURITY FORCE REGIMENT TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL,
(SHORT TITLE: MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL)

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporated Change

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 OVERVIEW
2 MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
3 COLLECTIVE EVENTS
4 MOS 8152 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
5 MOS 8154 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
6 FAST INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS
B TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
C REFERENCES

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE.	1006	1-5
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS	1007	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-6
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1009	1-7
CBRNE TRAINING.	1010	1-9
NIGHT TRAINING.	1011	1-10
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1012	1-10
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION	1013	1-10
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1014	1-11

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical

training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or

before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training events (CTE), and individual training events (ITE) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The Marine Corps Security Force Regiment T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of six chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Regiment, Battalion and Company-level events. Chapter 3 contains collective events. Chapters 4, 5 and 6 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the unit type or occupation (8152, 8154, FAST, etc.). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (WPNS, TACT, PS, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

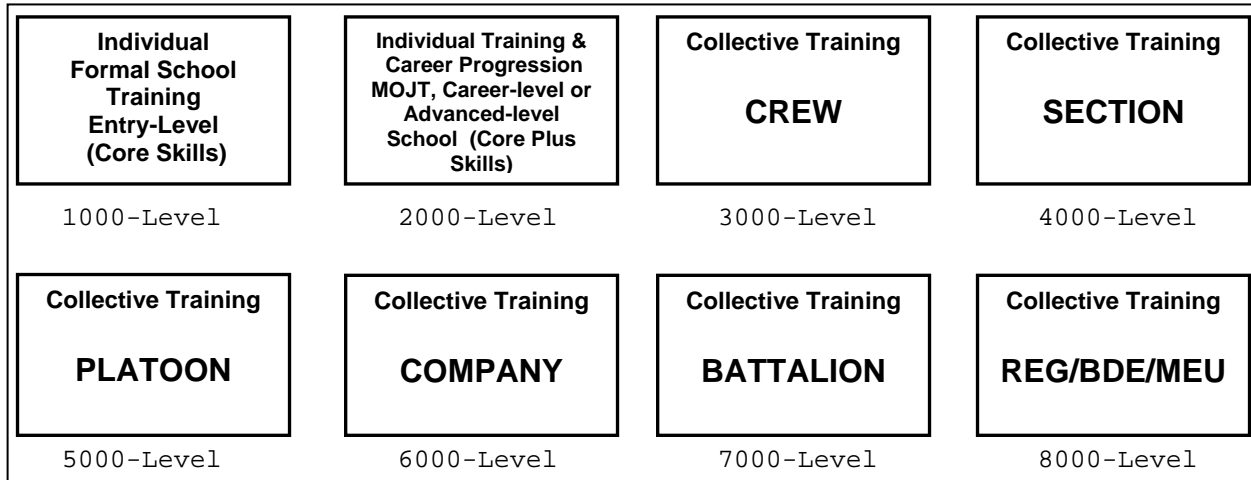


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

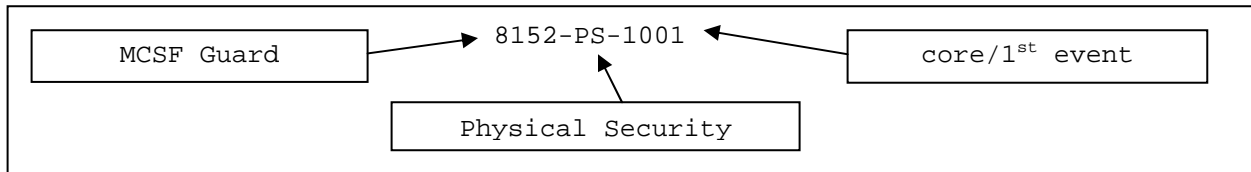


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (WPNS, TACT, PS, BM, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

c. E-Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet's expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine's readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

h. Initial Training Setting. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance

learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) "FORMAL" - When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as "FORMAL" (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting "MOJT" or "DL." Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces' manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces' prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) "MOJT" - Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

(3) "DL" - Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained". The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

2. Community-based T&R manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

1010. CBRNE TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear defense (CBRND), in order to survive and continue their mission in a CBRN environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive a CBRN incident. Basic operating standards are those that the

individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRNE environment.

2. CBRN Officers and Specialists are instrumental in integrating realistic scenarios/situations that challenge units' ability to operate in a CBRN environment. Units should train under CBRNE conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the

identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the "Simulation" section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

3. Simulation codes (A, B, C, and D) have been added to each event in this T&R Manual and can be found immediately following the training event title. The codes are as follows:

A. Simulation may be used in lieu of live training when constraints prevent the physical actions of accomplishing the task.

B. Simulation may be used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training.

C. This task can be supported by self paced, computer based training (i.e. Marinenet).

D. No simulation is available.

For example, the training event:

INF-OFF-4710: Conduct a cordon and search (B)

Recommend use of a simulation to supplement training prior to Field/live fire training. This can be accomplished through the use of several different forms of simulation to include the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE), Close Combat Marines (CCM), Virtual Battlefield System (VBS), etc.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units

and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX.	2000	2-2

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The MCSF REGT Mission Essential Task List (METL) Table includes the designated MET number. The following event codes are the linked collective events that support the MET.

MET#/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK

MET 1. Provide forward deployed, expeditionary antiterrorism and security forces to support designated commanders and protect vital national assets.	
MCSF-CMDC-8001	Plan contingency and combat operations
MCSF-CMDC-8002	Plan coordination with external agencies
MCSF-CMDC-8003	Direct the intelligence effort
MCSF-CMDC-8004	Disseminate intelligence
MCSF-CMDC-8005	Plan logistics support
MCSF-CMDC-8006	Plan communications interoperability
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support
NWS-CMDC-7002	Plan coordination with external agencies
NWS-CMDC-7003	Conduct split-site security operations
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units
FAST-CMDC-6002	Conduct company deployment in support of operations
FAST-CMDC-6003	Maintain an alert force in support of operations
MCSF-PS-6011	Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief
FAST-CMDC-5001	Conduct split-site security operations
FAST-CMDC-5002	Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance
FAST-CMDC-5003	Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations
FAST-CMDC-5004	Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations
FAST-CMDC-5005	Conduct recapture of a vital asset
FAST-VBSS-5011	Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force
FAST-VBSS-5012	Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force
FAST-VBSS-5013	Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion
FAST-VBSS-5014	Search and seize a vessel
MCSF-CMDC-5001	Establish a command operations center
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security
MCSF-CMDC-5003	Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling
MCSF-CMDC-5004	Conduct a debriefing
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute react force

MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area
NWS-PS-5001	Recapture strategic weapons
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals
MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep
NWS-PS-4002	Recapture strategic weapons
NWS-PS-4003	Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure
<p>MET 2. Provide expeditionary antiterrorism and security forces, deployable from CONUS, to establish or augment security as directed by Commander Marine Forces Command via Commander II MEF.</p>	
MCSF-CMDC-8001	Plan contingency and combat operations
MCSF-CMDC-8002	Plan coordination with external agencies
MCSF-CMDC-8003	Direct the intelligence effort
MCSF-CMDC-8004	Disseminate intelligence
MCSF-CMDC-8005	Plan logistics support
MCSF-CMDC-8006	Plan communications interoperability
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support
NWS-CMDC-7002	Plan coordination with external agencies
NWS-CMDC-7003	Conduct split-site security operations
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units
FAST-CMDC-6002	Conduct company deployment in support of operations
FAST-CMDC-6003	Maintain an alert force in support of operations
MCSF-PS-6011	Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief
FAST-CMDC-5001	Conduct split-site security operations
FAST-CMDC-5002	Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance
FAST-CMDC-5003	Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations
FAST-CMDC-5004	Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations
FAST-VBSS-5011	Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force
FAST-VBSS-5012	Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force
FAST-VBSS-5013	Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion
FAST-VBSS-5014	Search and seize a vessel
MCSF-CMDC-5001	Establish a command operations center
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security
MCSF-CMDC-5003	Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling
MCSF-CMDC-5004	Conduct a debriefing
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute react force

MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals
MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep
MET 3. Maintain permanent forces to provide security for strategic weapons at designated facilities.	
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces
NWS-PS-7012	Control the limited area (LA)
NWS-PS-7013	Control a waterfront restricted area (WRA)
NWS-PS-7014	Control the explosive handling wharf (EHW) and convoy route
NWS-PS-7015	Conduct recapture operations
NWS-PS-7016	Conduct recovery operations
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute react force
MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area
NWS-PS-5001	Recapture strategic weapons
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals
MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep
NWS-PS-4002	Recapture strategic weapons
NWS-PS-4003	Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3001	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY LEVEL	3002	3-3
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY COMMUNITY	3003	3-5
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA	3004	3-7
8000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3005	3-9
7000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3006	3-13
6000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3007	3-21
5000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3008	3-24
4000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3009	3-41

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes all collective events for the Marine Corps Security Force Regiment (MCSF Regt). A collective event is an event that a trained MCSF Regt unit (FAST, NWS, MCSF Bn) would accomplish in the execution of Mission Essential Tasks. These events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailor's collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of an event title, event description, condition, and standard. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 character/digit identifier.

a. The first four characters represent the community. This chapter contains the following community codes.

FAST - Fleet Antiterrorism Support Team
MCSF - Marine Corps Security Forces
NWS - Nuclear Weapons Security

b. The second four characters represent the functional or duty area. This chapter contains the functional areas listed below.

CMDC - Command and Control
CONV - Convoy Operations
PS - Physical Security
VBSS - Visit, Board, Search, and Seize

c. The last four digits represent the level (4000, 5000) and sequence number (4001-4999) of the event. The MCSF collective events are separated into five levels.

8000 - Regiment level events
7000 - Battalion level events
6000 - Company level events
5000 - Platoon level events
4000 - Squad level events

3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY LEVEL

8000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
MCSF-CMDC-8001	Plan contingency and combat operations	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8003	Direct the intelligence effort	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8004	Disseminate intelligence	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8005	Plan logistics support	3-11
MCSF-CMDC-8006	Plan communications interoperability	3-12
7000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7003	Conduct split-site security operations	3-14
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces	3-15
NWS-PS-7012	Control the limited area (LA)	3-16
NWS-PS-7013	Control a waterfront restricted area (WRA)	3-17
NWS-PS-7014	Control the explosive handling wharf (EHW) and convoy route	3-17
NWS-PS-7015	Conduct recapture operations	3-18
NWS-PS-7016	Conduct recovery operations	3-19
6000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6002	Conduct company deployment in support of operations	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6003	Maintain an alert force in support of operations	3-22
MCSF-PS-6011	Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief	3-22
5000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-CMDC-5001	Conduct split-site security operations	3-24
FAST-CMDC-5002	Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5003	Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5004	Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations	3-26
FAST-CMDC-5005	Conduct recapture of a vital asset	3-27
FAST-VBSS-5011	Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-27
FAST-VBSS-5012	Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-28
FAST-VBSS-5013	Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion	3-29
FAST-VBSS-5014	Search and seize a vessel	3-30
MCSF-CMDC-5001	Establish a command operations center	3-31
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5003	Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5004	Conduct a debriefing	3-33
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force	3-34
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams	3-34
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy	3-35
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard	3-36
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute reaction force	3-36

MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security	3-37
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area	3-39
NWS-PS-5001	Recapture strategic weapons	3-39
4000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance	3-41
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)	3-41
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals	3-42
MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard	3-43
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point	3-44
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions	3-45
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch	3-45
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force	3-46
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert	3-47
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount	3-48
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep	3-48
NWS-PS-4002	Recapture strategic weapons	3-49
NWS-PS-4003	Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure	3-50

3003. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY COMMUNITY

Fleet Antiterrorism Support Team		
Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6002	Conduct company deployment in support of operations	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6003	Maintain an alert force in support of operations	3-22
FAST-CMDC-5001	Conduct split-site security operations	3-24
FAST-CMDC-5002	Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5003	Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5004	Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations	3-26
FAST-CMDC-5005	Conduct recapture of a vital asset	3-27
FAST-VBSS-5011	Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-27
FAST-VBSS-5012	Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-28
FAST-VBSS-5013	Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion	3-29
FAST-VBSS-5014	Search and seize a vessel	3-30
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance	3-41
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)	3-41
Marine Corps Security Forces		
Event Code	Event	Page
MCSF-CMDC-8001	Plan contingency and combat operations	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8003	Direct the intelligence effort	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8004	Disseminate intelligence	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8005	Plan logistics support	3-11
MCSF-CMDC-8006	Plan communications interoperability	3-12
MCSF-PS-6011	Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief	3-22
MCSF-CMDC-5001	Establish a command operations center	3-31
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5003	Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5004	Conduct a debriefing	3-33
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force	3-34
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams	3-34
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy	3-35
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard	3-36
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute react force	3-36
MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security	3-37
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area	3-39
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals	3-42
MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard	3-43
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point	3-44
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions	3-45
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch	3-45
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force	3-46
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert	3-47
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount	3-48

Nuclear Weapons Security		
Event Code	Event	Page
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7003	Conduct split-site security operations	3-14
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces	3-15
NWS-PS-7012	Control the limited area (LA)	3-16
NWS-PS-7013	Control a waterfront restricted area (WRA)	3-17
NWS-PS-7014	Control the explosive handling wharf (EHW) and convoy route	3-17
NWS-PS-7015	Conduct recapture operations	3-18
NWS-PS-7016	Conduct recovery operations	3-19
NWS-PS-5001	Recapture strategic weapons	3-39
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep	3-48
NWS-PS-4002	Recapture strategic weapons	3-49
NWS-PS-4003	Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure	3-50

3004. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

Command and Control		
Event Code	Event	Page
MCSF-CMDC-8001	Plan contingency and combat operations	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-9
MCSF-CMDC-8003	Direct the intelligence effort	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8004	Disseminate intelligence	3-10
MCSF-CMDC-8005	Plan logistics support	3-11
MCSF-CMDC-8006	Plan communications interoperability	3-12
NWS-CMDC-7001	Plan logistics support	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7002	Plan coordination with external agencies	3-13
NWS-CMDC-7003	Conduct split-site security operations	3-14
FAST-CMDC-6001	Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6002	Conduct company deployment in support of operations	3-21
FAST-CMDC-6003	Maintain an alert force in support of operations	3-22
FAST-CMDC-5001	Conduct split-site security operations	3-24
FAST-CMDC-5002	Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5003	Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations	3-25
FAST-CMDC-5004	Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations	3-26
FAST-CMDC-5005	Conduct recapture of a vital asset	3-27
MCSF-CMDC-5001	Establish a command operations center	3-31
MCSF-CMDC-5002	Establish maritime/pier side security	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5003	Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling	3-32
MCSF-CMDC-5004	Conduct a debriefing	3-33
MCSF-CMDC-5005	Employ procedures for the use of force	3-34
MCSF-CMDC-5006	Employ designated marksman teams	3-34
Convoy Operations		
Event Code	Event	Page
MCSF-CONV-5011	Plan for a convoy	3-35
FAST-CONV-4001	Conduct route reconnaissance	3-41
MCSF-CONV-4001	Conduct convoy rehearsals	3-42
NWS-CONV-4001	Conduct route sweep	3-48
Physical Security		
Event Code	Event	Page
NWS-PS-7011	Conduct augmentation of posted security forces	3-15
NWS-PS-7012	Control the limited area (LA)	3-16
NWS-PS-7013	Control a waterfront restricted area (WRA)	3-17
NWS-PS-7014	Control the explosive handling wharf (EHW) and convoy route	3-17
NWS-PS-7015	Conduct recapture operations	3-18
NWS-PS-7016	Conduct recovery operations	3-19
MCSF-PS-6011	Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief	3-22
MCSF-PS-5021	Establish interior guard	3-36
MCSF-PS-5022	Establish/execute react force	3-36
MCSF-PS-5023	Establish site security	3-37
MCSF-PS-5024	Execute security sweep of the area	3-39
NWS-PS-5001	Recapture strategic weapons	3-39
FAST-PS-4011	Establish security perimeter (security element)	3-41

MCSF-PS-4011	Execute the interior guard	3-43
MCSF-PS-4012	Establish the entry control point	3-44
MCSF-PS-4013	Establish reaction force positions	3-45
MCSF-PS-4014	Establish support element over-watch	3-45
MCSF-PS-4015	Reconstitute the reaction force	3-46
MCSF-PS-4016	React to a security alert	3-47
MCSF-PS-4017	Conduct guard mount	3-48
NWS-PS-4002	Recapture strategic weapons	3-49
NWS-PS-4003	Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure	3-50
Visit, Board, Search, and Seize		
Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-VBSS-5011	Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-27
FAST-VBSS-5012	Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force	3-28
FAST-VBSS-5013	Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion	3-29
FAST-VBSS-5014	Search and seize a vessel	3-30

3005. 8000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MCSF-CMDC-8001: Plan contingency and combat operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security forces are required to be able to deploy to any theatre within 24 hours for a variety of contingency operations. This requires a focused and determined effort by the staff to ensure that the unit is properly prepared and equipped to deal with a variety of combat missions and logistical concerns.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to plan combat operations, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within 6 hours, recall MCSF units and activate the contingency planning cell in order to deploy security forces within 24 hours in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-CMDC-8002: Plan coordination with external agencies

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security forces are required to be able to deploy to any theatre within 24 hours for a variety of contingency operations. This requires a focused and determined effort by the staff to ensure that the unit is properly prepared and equipped to deal with a variety of threats and logistical concerns. Inherent in this task is coordinating with various agencies to ensure the unit is properly equipped with the necessary attachments (i.e. EOD, Military Working Dogs, Counter-intel support, etc.) and logistical support.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to deploy, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within six hours determine required attachments and coordinate with external agencies for support, ensuring that attachments are properly briefed on contingency operations and given all necessary deployment information in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-CMDC-8003: Direct the intelligence effort

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security Forces need to be prepared to deploy to contingency operations in any area of operation. This requires a varied and flexible intelligence effort. Intelligence personnel need to be able to provide constant updates to commanders deployed in various theatres and also rapidly gather threat information for possible contingency operations.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit required to deploy in 24 hours, the requirement to gather, process, and disseminate intelligence, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Utilizing all available resources, gather information on potential threats in a given area of operations and disseminate to security force commanders and the contingency planning cell in a timely manner in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
2. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-CMDC-8004: Disseminate intelligence

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security forces need to be prepared to deploy for contingency operations in any theatre. This requires a varied and flexible intelligence effort. Intelligence personnel need to be able to provide constant updates to commanders deployed in various theatres and also rapidly gather threat information for possible contingency operations.

CONDITION: A security force contingency operation that requires deploying forces in 24 hours to an area that has hostile threats.

STANDARD: In six (6) hours gather and disseminate all available intelligence on hostile threats in the area of operations to the security force commander and contingency planning cell.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
2. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-CMDC-8005: Plan logistics support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security forces are required to be able to deploy to any theatre within 24 hours for a variety of contingency operations. This requires a focused and determined effort by the staff to ensure the unit is properly prepared and equipped to deal with a variety of threats and logistical concerns.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to deploy, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In six (6) hours determine logistical support necessary to deploy security force to contingency operation. Provide and transport all necessary gear and coordinate with proper agencies to ensure arrival of security force and gear to area of operations within 24 hours in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-CMDC-8006: Plan communications interoperability

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Security missions require interoperability with various forces and agencies that use varying means of communications. The security force needs to be able to communicate with all forces in order to accomplish their mission.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to deploy in 24 hours, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within six (6) hours develop and disseminate a communications plan and issue communications equipment to the security force commander in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 2000.12 DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program
2. FM 24-1 COMBAT COMMUNICATIONS
3. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
4. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

3006. 7000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

NWS-CMDC-7001: Plan logistics support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: MCSF Battalion must be able to plan effectively in order to support the logistical requirements associated with maintaining an effective guard force and sustaining training requirements. In addition to the daily sustainment of the guard force, logistical considerations must also include additional missions such as convoys and other short term missions such as Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty inspections and destructive weather conditions. This requires a focused and determined effort by the staff to ensure the unit is properly prepared and equipped to deal with a variety of threats and logistical concerns.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF Battalion, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Determine the logistical support necessary to support a fully trained guard force capable of maintaining continuous security and defeating the postulated threat.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

NWS-CMDC-7002: Plan coordination with external agencies

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: In the event that a Security Force Battalion loses control of a nuclear asset, the ability to coordinate an immediate response with local and federal authorities is paramount to the safe recovery of the asset. The ability of local law enforcement to provide immediate containment via roadblocks, etc, may determine the success in a recovery mission. This requires a focused and determined effort by the staff to ensure that the unit is properly prepared and equipped to deal with a variety of threats and logistical concerns and that sufficient pre-planned responses are coordinated with local and federal authorities.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF Battalion, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Immediately coordinate with external agencies for support, ensuring that local and federal law enforcement agencies are properly briefed on contingency operations and given all necessary information in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

NWS-CMDC-7003: Conduct split-site security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Situations will arise that require the security force to conduct site security at more than one location. The security element commander will need to task organize to effectively accomplish both missions. While sweep and clear actions are being completed, the scheme of maneuver for site security is being developed by the unit leader. In organizing the perimeter, a detailed terrain analysis is conducted, major avenues of approach are identified, requirements for obstacles are determined, and implementation of the barrier plan to control the flow of vehicles and pedestrians is conducted.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to establish security at two sites, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: The security force task organizes to accomplish multiple site security missions. Within a designated period of time, determination of site security requirements is made for both sites, to include but not limited to conducting a detailed terrain analysis, identifying major avenues of approach, assignment of specific posts (e.g., entry control point, roving posts, designated marksman, machinegun posts, observation posts), requirements for obstacles is determined, and development and implementation of a barrier plan to adequately control the flow of vehicles and pedestrians in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup

NWS-PS-7011: Conduct augmentation of posted security forces

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Situations may arise where the manpower available to the posted guard force is not sufficient to handle a particular contingency. In such cases, MCSF Battalion conducts augmentation of posted guard force with designated off-post Marines.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, all recall lists, orders, SOPs and equipment, during hours other than normal working hours, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: MCSF Battalion provides 15 Marines, with all required weapons, equipment and transportation to the posted guard force within one hour of augmentation notification in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

NWS-PS-7012: Control the limited area (LA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a permanently stationed force in Direct Support of Commander, Strategic Weapons Facility, control the physical environment of the LA in order to deny unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons, and if necessary, recapture compromised nuclear weapons (LA production buildings or magazines). MCSFBN will provide a defense-in-depth approach to NWS by incorporating forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solutions. To achieve this layered security posture in each area, the core capabilities are: deter, detect, assess, delay, deny, neutralize, and if necessary, recapture.

CONDITION: Given an LA and man-made terrain features(Production buildings, magazines, and perimeter fence), in temperate climate (rain, snow, and clouds, 30deg to 80deg low-high range) with good visibility (3 to 10 NM) to very low visibility(< 1/8 NM), a mission duration very long (> 365 days), with adequate forces allocated (meets plan), capability of personnel high (fully trained and equipped), and an unconventional (guerrilla warfare) or terrorist threat with a size less enemy than friendly forces.

STANDARD: Execute an NWS defense-in-depth within the LA and its immediate exterior perimeter that denies the enemy the opportunity of unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

NWS-PS-7013: Control a waterfront restricted area (WRA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a permanently stationed force in Direct Support of Commander, Strategic Weapons Facility, control the physical environment of the WRA (excluding entry into moored submarines) in order to deny unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons. MCSFBN will provide a defense-in-depth approach to NWS by incorporating forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solutions. To achieve this layered security posture in each area, the core capabilities are: deter, detect, assess, delay, deny, neutralize, and if necessary, recapture.

CONDITION: Given an LA and man-made terrain features(Waterfront industrial area with piers, Maintenance Facility buildings, and dry-dock), with coastal terrain features (tree line, embankment), in temperate climate (rain, snow, and clouds, 30deg to 80deg low-high range) with good visibility(3 to 10 NM), to very low visibility (< 1/8 NM), a mission duration very long (> 365 days), with adequate forces allocated (meets plan), capability of personnel high (fully trained and equipped), and an unconventional (guerrilla warfare) or terrorist threat with a size less enemy than friendly forces.

STANDARD: Execute an NWS defense-in-depth within the WRA and its immediate exterior perimeter that denies the enemy the opportunity of unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

NWS-PS-7014: Control the explosive handling wharf (EHW) and convoy route

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a permanently stationed force in Direct Support of Commander, Strategic Weapons Facility, control the physical environment of the EHW and convoy route in order to deny unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons, and if necessary, recapture compromised nuclear weapons (Dock-side Handling Building). MCSFBN will provide a defense-in-depth approach to NWS by incorporating forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solutions. To achieve this layered security posture in each area, the core capabilities are: deter, detect, assess, delay, deny, neutralize, and if necessary, recapture.

CONDITION: Given a waterfront industrial area, Dock-side Handling Building, EHW and a single, hard-surface, all-weather convoy route, in temperate climate (rain, snow, and clouds, 30deg to 80deg low-high range) with good visibility (3 to 10 NM) to very low visibility (< 1/8 NM), a mission duration very long (> 365 days), with adequate forces allocated (meets plan), capability of personnel high (fully trained and equipped), and an unconventional (guerrilla warfare) or terrorist threat with a size less enemy than friendly forces.

STANDARD: Execute an NWS defense-in-depth along the convoy route and around the Dock-side Handling Building and EHW that denies the enemy the opportunity of unauthorized access, theft, use, or sabotage of nuclear weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

NWS-PS-7015: Conduct recapture operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a permanently stationed force in Direct Support of Commander, Strategic Weapons Facility, MCSFBN will provide a Recapture Tactics Team (RTT)

specifically trained to seize and clear buildings and magazines in the Limited Area and Explosive Handling Wharf with Close Quarters Battle (CQB) Marines, Designated Marksmen, and Breachers in order to regain positive control of compromised strategic assets. MCSFBN will incorporate forces, tactics, technology, engineering efforts, and other non-materiel solutions.

CONDITION: Given a production buildings, storage magazines and a perimeter fence, in temperate climate (rain, snow, and clouds, 30deg to 80deg low-high range), a short mission duration (< 30 days), with adequate forces allocated (meets plan), high capability of personnel (fully trained and equipped), and an unconventional (guerrilla warfare) or terrorist threat with a size less enemy than friendly forces.

STANDARD: Regain positive control of compromised strategic assets.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

NWS-PS-7016: Conduct recovery operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a permanently stationed force in Direct Support of Commander, Strategic Weapons Facility (SWF), MCSFBN will provide necessary security forces to support the Lead Federal Agent (LFA) in the event that recovery of compromised strategic assets is required, external to the SWF AOR.

CONDITION: Given a Strategic Weapons Facility located in an urbanized environment (>50,000), in temperate climate (rain, snow, and clouds, 30deg to 80deg low-high range), a short mission duration (< 30 days), with adequate forces allocated (meets plan), high capability of personnel (fully trained and equipped), an unconventional (guerrilla warfare) or terrorist threat with a

size less enemy than friendly forces, and with fully cooperative interdepartmental/interagency relationships.

STANDARD: Successfully support the LFA and operate in an interagency environment for the purpose of regaining positive control of compromised strategic assets.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

3007. 6000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

FAST-CMDC-6001: Coordinate with higher/adjacent/supporting units

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Coordination measures need to be established with higher/adjacent/supporting units of deployed forces from the command in order to ensure ease of embark/debark of forces, country clearances, diplomatic clearances, host nation support, and a possibility of various external agencies that may support the company's deployed forces. Proper liaison with these agencies is vital to seamless deployment and redeployment execution.

CONDITION: Given MCSF units deployed or forces to be deployed, all T/E equipment, higher/adjacent/supporting units, the requirement to coordinate and facilitate information flow in support of forces, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Employ procedures and protocol necessary to make proper coordination for forces deployed or forces to be deployed in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

FAST-CMDC-6002: Conduct company deployment in support of operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Traditionally, MCSF units are deployed at the platoon level. History and possible future operations dictate that forces be prepared to deploy in company strength. This can encompass the entire company T/O for deployment or as a company (minus) (reinforced) in support of contingency or combat operations worldwide.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF company, all T/E equipment, a deployment order, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Conduct a company deployment training exercise that simulates the requirement to plan, organize, coordinate, and execute the movement of personnel and equipment to a simulated airfield, accounting for all personnel and equipment and conducting movement in an organized manner in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17960 Parade and Drill Field

FAST-CMDC-6003: Maintain an alert force in support of operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Company's are directed by MCSF to maintain one FAST platoon, designated "Alpha 1" for tasking by USJFCOM to contingency missions worldwide. This platoon will stand ready to deploy and depart on a minimum 24 hour timeline from initial notification. Additionally, a second platoon designated "Alpha 2" that stands ready to fleet up to "Alpha 1" status upon deployment of the current "Alpha 1" platoon.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Employ procedures and protocol for maintaining an alert force in support of operations. Personnel and equipment readiness inspections should be routinely conducted to ensure the alert force is prepared to deploy within the specified time with all equipment in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17960 Parade and Drill Field
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-PS-6011: Conduct anti-terrorism/force protection intelligence brief

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Assessing current terrorist activity and situations based on intelligence, the ability to produce accurate vulnerability assessments, and the ability to accurately convey this information to those who need to know.

CONDITION: Given the requirement to conduct a terrorism brief, appropriate intelligence reports, a designated location, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Evaluate intelligence, create vulnerability assessments, and properly brief designated personnel in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-13 Antiterrorism
2. DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
3. DoDD 2000.12 DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program
4. DoDI 2000.16 DoD Antiterrorism Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

3008. 5000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

FAST-CMDC-5001: Conduct split-site security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: Situations will arise that require the security force to conduct site security at more than one location. The security element commander will need to task organize to effectively accomplish both missions. While sweep and clear actions are being completed, the scheme of maneuver for site security is being developed by the unit leader. In organizing the perimeter, a detailed terrain analysis is conducted, major avenues of approach are identified, requirements for obstacles are determined, and implementation of the barrier plan to control the flow of vehicles and pedestrians is conducted.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to establish security at two sites, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: The security force task organizes to accomplish multiple site security missions. Within a designated period of time, determination of site security requirements is made for both sites, to include but not limited to conducting a detailed terrain analysis, identifying major avenues of approach, assignment of specific posts (e.g., entry control point, roving posts, designated marksman, machinegun posts, observation posts), requirements for obstacles is determined, and development and implementation of a barrier plan to adequately control the flow of vehicles and pedestrians in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
4. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

FAST-CMDC-5002: Plan for reaction to a civil disturbance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: Inherent to all site security missions is the possibility of a civil disturbance affecting the security mission. Marines assigned to FAST Co must be able to react to a civil disturbance quickly and effectively so the unit can regain its focus on the primary mission of site security. Improperly handled, civil disturbances can quickly drain the security force of much needed manpower and leave weaknesses in the overall defense.

CONDITION: Given a civil disturbance scenario at a security site, a guard force equipped with either lethal or non-lethal capabilities, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Develop a civil disturbance plan, rehearse actions, and employ forces necessary to prevent a civil disturbance from interfering with security operations and ensure protection and security of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess local population threat.
2. Establish criteria for employing non-lethal capability during a civil disturbance.
3. Determine vital areas that are subject to the threat of a civil disturbance.
4. Rehearse employment of reaction force with non-lethal capability.
5. Coordinate with host nation security element for handling of civilians and civilian detainees.
6. Establish communication procedures with reaction force.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

EQUIPMENT: Training units should have a full compliment of riot control gear on-hand to accomplish this event to include, batons, shields, face shields, and any non-lethal equipment utilized by security forces during riot control.

FAST-CMDC-5003: Conduct platoon deployment in support of operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: History and possible future operations may dictate that forces be prepared to deploy in company strength. However, traditionally, forces are deployed at the platoon level in this community. This can encompass entire platoon T/O, T/E and attachments for deployment in support of contingency or combat operations worldwide.

CONDITION: Given a FAST platoon, the requirement to deploy, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Conduct a platoon deployment in support of contingency or combat operations within the time limit prescribed in the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
2. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

FAST-CMDC-5004: Conduct vulnerability and site assessments at designated installations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As a member of a FAST Platoon HQ element, designated installations such as naval facilities, embassies, consulates, or other high value assets abroad may require threat and vulnerability assessment in order to determine if, an increase in security measures are warranted by providing additional forces or, passive security measures need to be installed.

CONDITION: Given a FAST platoon, T/E equipment, the requirement to conduct a vulnerability or site assessment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Conduct vulnerability and site assessments, identify weaknesses in security, prioritize critical infrastructure, and recommend security measures to mitigate threats in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-13 Antiterrorism
2. DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
3. DoDD 2000.12 DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

FAST-CMDC-5005: Conduct recapture of a vital asset

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: In an established site, buildings or facilities will be designated as vital assets and may require a FAST platoon to recapture them due to hostile actions. Individuals and squads in FAST platoons must be proficient in basic urban skills in order to apply the tactics necessary to recapture vital assets. Simmunition or MILES gear should be used whenever possible to enhance the realism of the training and reinforce basic marksmanship skills.

CONDITION: Given a fully manned FAST platoon, all T/E equipment, against a simulated threat, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Plan, rehearse, and conduct a recapture mission on a known vital building, vessel or designated facility in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCSF AUC Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

FAST-VBSS-5011: Plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon/element commander has been tasked to plan for a VBSS mission requiring the utilization of surface vessel deployment. Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to the receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

CONDITION: Given a mission involving a surface vessel in order to conduct VBSS.

STANDARD: Develop a detailed plan for a surface insertion of a boarding force, considering assigned tasks, weather, and the received order's allotted time, while in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request composition/disposition of the critical contact of interest/contact of interest.
2. Conduct a pre-sail conference with surface vessel.
3. Coordinate with support platform for deployment operations procedures.
4. Select appropriate support equipment and personnel.
5. Request weather information.
6. Review contingency/emergency/CASEVAC/MEDEVAC plans.
7. Develop infiltration/exfiltration annex.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5 The Marine Rifle Squad (02 Dec 1991 w/ch 001)
3. MCSF VBSS Handbook
4. MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6. NTPP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
2. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.

FAST-VBSS-5012: Prepare to conduct a surface insertion of a boarding force

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon/element commander has been tasked to plan for a VBSS mission requiring the utilization of surface vessel deployment. Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to the receiving unit in accordance with the received orders.

CONDITION: Given all necessary equipment, a surface vessel, during day/night/periods of low visibility, a sea state of four (4) or less, with a CRRC/RHIB platform.

STANDARD: Prioritizing preparations, rehearsals and inspections based on mission planning and time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Inspect VBSS equipment and insertion platform.
2. Stage equipment on insertion platform.
3. Issue operations brief and infiltration/exfiltration brief.
4. Conduct underway rehearsals.
5. Review contingency and emergency procedures with personnel.
6. Conduct final coordination.
7. Conduct final inspection of equipment and personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5 The Marine Rifle Squad (02 Dec 1991 w/ch 001)
3. MCSF VBSS Handbook
4. MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6. NTP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Amphibious shipping: Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. Davit, RHIB, CRRC etc).
2. Appropriate support/safety personnel, VBSS equipment, insertion platform, and training platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an officer, SNCO or NCO.

FAST-VBSS-5013: Board a vessel utilizing a surface insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given all necessary equipment, a surface vessel, during day/night/periods of low visibility, a sea state of four (4) or less, with a CRRC/RHIB platform.

STANDARD: Employ all forces required for the interception in order to gain access to the vessel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Launch boarding force.
2. Deploy support personnel and crew.
3. Intercept the CCOI/COI.
4. Conduct query of CCOI/COI.
5. Conduct seaworthy assessment and pre-boarding inspection of CCOI/COI.

6. Employ climbing equipment.
7. Board the vessel.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5 The Marine Rifle Squad (02 Dec 1991 w/ch 001)
3. MCSF VBSS Handbook
4. MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6. NTTP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Amphibious shipping: Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. Davit, RHIB, CRRC etc).
2. Appropriate support/safety personnel, VBSS equipment, insertion platform, and training platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.

FAST-VBSS-5014: Search and seize a vessel

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given all necessary equipment, a surface vessel, during day/night/periods of low visibility, a sea state of four (4) or less, with a CRRC/RHIB platform.

STANDARD: Identify and secure all critical areas while employing CQB tactics as necessary in order to seize a vessel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Isolate key areas of a vessel.
2. Identify additional areas of interest on a vessel.
3. Control personnel on a vessel.
4. Conduct CQB tactics to clear key areas.
5. Conduct CQB tactics to secure a vessel.
6. Conduct fire support coordination.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. FMFM 6-5 The Marine Rifle Squad (02 Dec 1991 w/ch 001)
3. MCSF VBSS Handbook
4. MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6. NTTP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations
7. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Amphibious shipping: Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. Davit, RHIB, CRRC etc).
2. Appropriate support/safety personnel, VBSS equipment, insertion platform, and training platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.

MCSF-CMDC-5001: Establish a command operations center

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: During security operations, a command operations center will always be established in order to provide continuous command and control of the security force. The COC will be established immediately upon activation of the site for administrative, logistical, organizational, communications and tactical operations.

CONDITION: Given a security mission, an area to secure, a guard force, appropriate T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establish a COC within a specified period of time, with all logbooks, communications, status boards, and intelligence updates conducted for any type of security mission in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communications and open log books to support the mission.
2. Continuously monitor all posts, radio traffic and intelligence traffic during the duration of the mission.
3. All information and data will be passed to the COC in the prescribed format, logged in, and passed on to the chain of command.
4. Marine posted at COC will be thoroughly familiar with duties of post, maintain log books, and status boards, and act as intelligence NCO while on post.
5. Watch will ensure intelligence update binder is updated and accurate.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MCSF-CMDC-5002: Establish maritime/pier side security

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Maritime/pier side facilities and vital assets worldwide require protection. MCSF may be deployed to provide protection by conducting sweep and clear actions, establishing and manning guard force posts, and by conducting immediate actions to counter threats. Site security can be either land based or on board naval vessels or platforms. A security zone must be established around the site and aggressive measures undertaken to deter, isolate, delay, and defend against waterborne threats.

CONDITION: Given a site, guard forces, all T/E equipment, the requirement to conduct security operations, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within a specified time period conduct sweep and clear actions and perform interior guard procedures in order to gain control of the designated site. Coordination with small boat units, ships crew, and other military pier/harbor defense assets is critical to providing accurate and responsive actions to threats in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-13 Antiterrorism
2. DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
All1 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-CMDC-5003: Plan for detainee/enemy prisoner of war (EPW) handling

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Security missions will require interaction with personnel that may be necessary to detain in order to successfully conduct the mission. The security force needs to plan for the requirement to secure detainees within the perimeter and have a plan for controlling them and turning them over to the proper authorities.

CONDITION: Given a guard force, all T/E equipment, an area to be secured, appropriate equipment and resources to establish site security, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Develop a plan and brief the entire security force on the handling of detainees and the location of the detention center within the security site. Key leaders must coordinate with proper local or government authorities for the safe and expeditious transfer of detainees in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
2. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-CMDC-5004: Conduct a debriefing

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: During site security missions, guard force members may encounter individuals who offer information relating to security operations, or guard force members may detain hostile individuals with information relating to enemy operations that impact the security posture. Additionally, debriefs at a group or convoy level may be conducted to gather information on a broad perspective relating to route security, terrain, environment and enemy and friendly positions within the area of operation. Attached personnel such as intelligence representatives, Counter-Intel Agents or Federal CI Agents should be utilized to ensure all information is gathered and disseminated in the appropriate manner.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, all T/E equipment, a site to secure, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Utilizing all available intelligence gathering sources, debrief, interview, collect and disseminate information gathered from available sources in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
2. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MCSF-CMDC-5005: Employ procedures for the use of force

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: During security, contingency and combat operations, forces will be required to brief the guard force members on the use and applicability of force. This will include obtaining ROE from local area commanders or legal officials, conducting scenario-based training prior to posting the guard force, the elements of the continuum of force, and temper and intent as it applies to the type of environment the force is deployed to.

CONDITION: Given a guard force, all T/E equipment, the requirement to establish ROE and use of force, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Employ the procedures for the use of force with respect to the ROE and in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-CMDC-5006: Employ designated marksman teams

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Identify situations for the effective employment of Designated Marksman (DM) teams in a security or combat environment that capitalizes on the capabilities of the weapon and individual skill organic to a DM Team.

CONDITION: Given a DM team, the requirement to employ DM, all T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Effectively employ organic DM weapons systems to identify and eliminate possible threat targets while conducting fixed site security operations as directed by the platoon commander in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A130 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Clip	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

MCSF-CONV-5011: Plan for convoy

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: A convoy is a vehicle mounted protective security detail consisting of two or more vehicles moving as one. The purpose of a convoy is to expeditiously and safely transport personnel or cargo from one point to another, minimizing its exposure as a potential target.

CONDITION: Given security force mission, a route with a start point and end point, two or more vehicles and cargo.

STANDARD: Within a specified time develop a route security plan, issue convoy brief, complete convoy preparations list, and establish time for immediate action drills rehearsal.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-PS-5021: Establish interior guard

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: The interior guard is established during site security operations in order to provide continuous physical security of a vital asset.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within the designated time limit, dictated by the mission, assign Security Force personnel to guard posts and shifts and establish a continuous and sustainable guard force in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
2. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

MCSF-PS-5022: Establish/execute reaction force

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Reaction force positions are placed in a designated area within the secure site. Reaction force positions are designed and ready to respond to a threat and instructed on primary direction of fire (PDF), from previously designated positions in the event that additional forces are needed to augment the standing guard posts or to address specific additional threats identified by watch standers such as crowd control, increased vehicle traffic, search procedures and detainee handling.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, manned with appropriate personnel and T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Establish reaction force positions in covered/concealed locations where the reaction force can best support the overall mission of the guard force in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate defendable positions for reactionary forces.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 2000.12 DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

MCSF-PS-5023: Establish site security

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: While sweep and clear actions are being completed, the unit leader is developing the scheme of maneuver for site security. In organizing the perimeter, a detailed terrain analysis is conducted, major avenues of approach are identified, requirements for obstacles are determined, and implementation of barrier plan to control the flow of vehicles and pedestrians is conducted.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, designated guard force personnel, an area to be secured, appropriate T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establish a secure site ensuring 360 degree coverage, a minimum of two-man fighting positions, overlapping fields of fire as designated on a fire-plan sketch, properly positioned LP/OPs, effective barriers, and fully operational entry/exit points capable of conducting personnel and vehicle searches in accordance with the reference.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish initial 360 degree security.
2. Implement barrier plan.
3. Establish ECP/VCP.
4. Establish Initial Reaction Force.
5. Position anti-armor and machinegun assets.
6. Establish DM positions.
7. Establish individual and roving posts.
8. Construct obstacles outside perimeter.
9. Harden positions.
10. Establish spaces for billeting, armory, medical, and COC (if necessary).
11. Establish wire and radio communications plan.
12. Establish a guard rotation.
13. Establish a dedicated reaction force.
14. Establish a Security Alert Team.
15. Establish decontamination site (if necessary).
16. Conduct reinforcement rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations
4. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A065	Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-PS-5024: Execute security sweep of the area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Mission requires that an area, vessel, or facility be secured. The guard force conducts tactical movement and actions necessary to clear unauthorized personnel, and identify/mark suspicious objects within the area to be secured. Utilization of external or attached elements are recommended - such as EOD or MWD to ensure complete security is established. Terminology for this evolution should mirror the following: AREA IN CONTROL (Area Command and Control have been taken over), AREA SECURE (All positively identified threats have been neutralized and secured), and AREA CLEAR (All possible threats and/or IED's or hidden threats have been located and neutralized or contained).

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, appropriate T/E, an area to be secured, appropriate personnel and objects to simulate unauthorized personnel and suspicious objects, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Within the specified period, conduct a sweep of the area to be secured and identify/detain unauthorized personnel, and mark suspicious objects in accordance with the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	100 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

NWS-PS-5001: Recapture strategic weapons

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Security Force Personnel must be prepared to respond to any contingency involving the seizure of a nuclear weapons facility or nuclear weapons themselves. The pivotal organization in this scenario is the Recapture Tactics Team who will have the ultimate responsibility of seizing and gaining control of the facility or weapon. Since this scenario may involve non-combatants who work in the facility, SESAMS or MILES gear should be used to create a realistic environment and drive team members to employ sound marksmanship skills.

CONDITION: Given a fully manned and equipped guard force, including a Recapture Tactics Team, against a simulated threat postulated in the reference, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Plan and execute a recapture of strategic weapons in a limited area ensuring that nuclear facilities or weapons are returned to US government control in accordance with the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	169 per RTT Member, 150 per Designated Marksman Team, 100 per Security Element Member
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	60 per RTT Member, Designated Marksman Member.
DWBS Charge, Diversionary MK141 Mod 0	4 per RTT Member
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 per Designated Marksman Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

3009. 4000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

FAST-CONV-4001: Conduct route reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 2 months

DESCRIPTION: A convoy is a vehicle mounted protective security detail consisting of two or more vehicles moving as one. The purpose of a convoy is to expeditiously and safely transport personnel or cargo from one point to another, minimizing its exposure as a potential target. The route a convoy takes must be planned to ensure that choke points and hazardous areas are avoided. Additionally, convoys should be planned to avoid any events that may slow, delay, or stop the convoy. Ensure adequate security is provided during the route reconnaissance. Route reconnaissance can be conducted by map, with support of aerial assets, or physically by conducting a dry-run recon or a combination of all if possible.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit conducting convoy operations, required T/E equipment, two routes to conduct reconnaissance, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within a given time period, conduct an initial map reconnaissance of a primary and alternate route, plan for security of the reconnaissance force, identify primary and alternate routes, and conduct reconnaissance in order to avoid choke points, hazardous areas, thereby minimizing exposure of the convoy as a potential target in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

FAST-PS-4011: Establish security perimeter (security element)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Upon arrival at a site with no known security personnel, one element within the security force will have to provide security while the other elements establish the interior guard, barrier plan, communications

plan, Entry Control Points, Vehicle Control Points, Designated Marksman positions, and the COC.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establish a secure perimeter ensuring 360 degree coverage, a minimum of two-man fighting positions, overlapping fields of fire as designated on a fire-plan sketch, properly positioned LP/OPs, and effective barriers in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
4. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A065	Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each
A111	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 each
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MCSF-CONV-4001: Conduct convoy rehearsals

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: A convoy rehearsal is intended for the convoy security force to rehearse immediate actions to a hostile threat and op-check the communications plan. When possible, rehearsals should be conducted on terrain similar to the intended route. Of particular importance, if certain route intersections or choke points cannot be avoided, rehearsals should take place on terrain that approximates those danger areas as close as possible.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, the requirement to conduct convoy operations, required T/E equipment, motor-vehicles, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within the specified time, conduct a convoy rehearsal to ensure security force personnel understand immediate action drills to be performed to defend against hostile threats, and ensure communication within the convoy and to higher headquarters is functioning in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct immediate action for sniper fire/harassing fire.
2. Conduct immediate action for blocked ambush.
3. Conduct immediate action for barricade ambush.
4. Conduct immediate action for disabled vehicle.
5. Conduct immediate action for emergency evacuation.
6. Conduct immediate action for land mines/IEDs.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MCSF-PS-4011: Execute the interior guard

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Interior guard is inherent to all site security missions. When walking post, touring posts, or standing a watch, guard personnel are required to ensure that all guard orders and special orders are strictly adhered to for the protection of personnel and property. Marines will know, understand, and enforce all general and special orders and be knowledgeable of their guard chain of command.

CONDITION: Given a Security Force unit, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Execute the interior guard ensuring all Marines understand the responsibilities of each post, general and special orders, and the guard chain of command in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Posts are established.
2. Employ Deadly Force when required.
3. Conduct Guard Mount.
4. Establish watch rotation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty

2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-PS-4012: Establish the entry control point

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Entry control points are established to control the flow of vehicles and personnel into and out of a secured area. Guard personnel must have knowledge of the different responsibilities executed at an Entry Control Point (ECP). Physical geometry and site security layout, ROE and local traffic laws of host nations may dictate the extent of a unit's ECP operations. Proper coordination must take place with all adjacent and supporting organizations to ensure the most effective ECP construction and implementation. Additional use of physical barriers, channeling devices, technical devices, Military Working Dogs (MWD), and host nation translators or interpreters are recommended assets while conducting these missions.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit assigned as a guard force, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, standing any given post on an ECP, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Organize an ECP to properly conduct searches of restrained or unrestrained personnel and vehicles upon entry and exit of the secured area, in accordance with MCO 5530.15, U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 Each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 Each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 Each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 Each
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

MCSF-PS-4013: Establish reaction force positions

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Reaction force positions are placed in a designated area within the secure site. Reaction force positions are designed and ready to respond to a threat and instructed on primary direction of fire (PDF), from previously designated positions in the event that additional forces are needed to augment the standing guard posts or to address specific additional threats identified by watch standers such as crowd control, increased vehicle traffic, search procedures and detainee handling.

CONDITION: As a member of a MCSF unit, given proper T/E equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establish reaction force positions in covered/concealed locations where the reaction force can best support the mission of the guard for in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup

MCSF-PS-4014: Establish support element over-watch

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: When establishing site security, one element will establish external security, while the other element provides over-watch. The positions and level of over-watch will depend on the site, but the essential element is that all positions have another position that is mutually supporting.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Establish an effective over-watch position, complete with mutually supporting positions, designed to enhance the ability of the security perimeter to accomplish its mission in accordance with the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

MCSF-PS-4015: Reconstitute the reaction force

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: In a situation where the initial Reaction Force has been deployed, the guard force must have a plan for immediately replacing that force.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, a situation that requires the reaction force to respond, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Reconstitute a reaction force from available Marines ensuring no degradation of security at the perimeter or designated guard posts in accordance with the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	100 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF-PS-4016: React to a security alert

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: A security alert is announced when a possible threat is perceived in or around a secured area. Security Forces must react and respond to the potential threat within established time limits with specific forces listed in the references.

CONDITION: Given a reactionary force, manned with appropriate personnel and equipment, upon announcement of a security alert at a specific location, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: React to the threat at the location of the security alert with the appropriate number of personnel within the time limits stated in the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 each

A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked 100 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MCSF-PS-4017: Conduct guard mount

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: In support of guard force operations, the COG conducts the guard mount to establish manning for specified posts and duties. Guard mount is normally conducted by the COG prior to posting where he briefs deadly force, rules of engagement, conducts personnel, weapons and equipment inspection, briefs special and general orders, vital intelligence, communications procedures, weapons handling, and immediate action procedures.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, required T/E equipment, vehicles, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within a specified time, man posts with security force personnel who understand special and general orders, rules of engagement, and prescribed weapons conditions in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
 2. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
-

NWS-CONV-4001: Conduct route sweep

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Established convoy routes will be swept in order to ensure the safety and security of the convoy. The squad conducting the sweep will identify and remove any unauthorized vehicles, personnel, IEDs, or other items which may impede the progress of the convoy or threaten the security of the convoy. Additional elements (such as military work dog teams, metal detectors, etc.) should be incorporated as part of the sweep whenever possible or practical.

CONDITION: Given a MCSF unit, required equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Within a given time period, conduct a sweep of the convoy route in order to ensure the safety and security of the convoy force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Marine Officer of the Day or Assistant Marine Officer of the Day will be located inside the Site Security Control Center.
2. Limited Area Force will provide perimeter security.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	40 Each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	100 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

NWS-PS-4002: Recapture strategic weapons

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: In this event the Recapture Tactics Team recaptures strategic weapons within a structure. Simmunition or MILES gear should be used when available to enhance the realism of the event. The actual structure should be utilized when conditions allow or, at a minimum, a structure similar to the actual for proper conduct of this event.

CONDITION: Given a properly trained, armed and equipped Recapture Tactics Team, against a simulated enemy based on the reference postulated threat, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Recapture Tactics Team quickly and effectively executes recapture tactics and regains control of strategic weapons within the structure in accordance with the reference.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Marine Officer of the Day or Assistant Marine Officer of the Day will be located inside the Site Security Control Center.
2. Limited Area Force will provide perimeter security.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	10 each

A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	80 each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Rooms and buildings utilized for this event should replicate, to the greatest extent possible, the exclusion structure where actual contingency operations may take place. When possible, the actual exclusion structure should be used for this event.

NWS-PS-4003: Conduct dynamic entry into an exclusion structure

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: In the event that an Exclusion Area is compromised, certain TTPs must be utilized to enter the Exclusion Area and address the threat. In this event, the RTT Squad conducts dynamic entry into an exclusion structure within established time limits utilizing materials similar to breaching materials to display proper procedures.

CONDITION: Given a complete RTT Squad, proper weapons, equipment, breaching materials and vehicle, against a simulated enemy threat postulated in the references, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: RTT Squad successfully conducts dynamic breach of the exclusion structure in the time limit established in the reference.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 Each
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	10 Each
DWBS Charge, Diversionary MK141 Mod 0	10 Each
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	20 Each
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 Each
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	80 Each
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 Each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading and Unloading Mockup
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 8152 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	4001	4-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	4002	4-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	4003	4-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	4004	4-36

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 8152 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. Due to the versatile use of Marines assigned to MCSF Regt and the limited time spent there (18 to 36 months), this manual has been designed to meet diverse training needs. Marines train to Individual Events for both their billet MOS (8152, 8154) and the type of unit to which they are assigned (MCSF Bn, FAST, NWS). This chapter details the 8152, Marine Corps Security Force (MCSF) Guard individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 character/digit identifier.

a. The first four characters represent the community. This chapter contains the following community codes.

8152 - Marine Corps Security Force (MCSF) Guard

b. The second four characters represent the functional or duty area. This chapter contains the functional areas listed below.

AT - Antiterrorism
DM - Designated Marksman
PS - Physical Security
WPNS - Weapons

c. The last four digits represent the level (1000, 2000) and sequence number (1001-1999) of the event. The MOS 8152 individual events are separated into two levels.

1000 - Core skills
2000 - Core plus skills

4002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
8152-AT-1001	Identify the dynamics of terrorist operations (D)	4-5
8152-AT-1002	Conduct force protection measures (D)	4-5
8152-PS-1011	Conduct guard mount (D)	4-6
8152-PS-1012	Apply the continuum of force (B)	4-7
8152-PS-1013	Stand post (D)	4-7
8152-PS-1014	Post the Guard (D)	4-8
8152-PS-1015	Safeguard classified material (D)	4-9
8152-PS-1016	Operate an entry control point/vehicle control point (B)	4-9
8152-PS-1017	React to a Security Alert (D)	4-10
8152-WPNS-1021	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (A)	4-11
8152-WPNS-1022	Perform preventive maintenance on the service pistol (D)	4-12
8152-WPNS-1023	Qualify with the Service Pistol (B)	4-13
8152-WPNS-1024	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the M16 Service Rifle (A)	4-13
8152-WPNS-1025	Engage short range targets with the service rifle (A)	4-14
8152-WPNS-1026	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service shotgun (A)	4-15
8152-WPNS-1027	Perform preventive maintenance on the service shotgun (D)	4-16
8152-WPNS-1028	Pattern the service shotgun (D)	4-16
8152-WPNS-1029	Engage a stationary target with the service shotgun (A)	4-17
8152-WPNS-1030	Engage multiple targets with the service shotgun (A)	4-18
8152-WPNS-1031	Engage targets during low light/no light with the service shotgun (A)	4-19
8152-WPNS-1032	Perform operator maintenance for a medium machinegun and associated components (D)	4-20
8152-WPNS-1033	Mount a medium machinegun on a M122 tripod (A)	4-21
8152-WPNS-1034	Load a medium machinegun (cover raised) (A)	4-21
8152-WPNS-1035	Load a medium machinegun (cover closed) (A)	4-22
8152-WPNS-1036	Change the barrel on a medium machinegun (A)	4-23
8152-WPNS-1037	Perform immediate action on a medium machinegun (A)	4-24
8152-WPNS-1038	Perform remedial action on a medium machinegun (A)	4-24
8152-WPNS-1039	Perform operator maintenance for a M2 heavy machinegun and associated components (D)	4-25
8152-WPNS-1040	Mount a M2 heavy machinegun on a M3 tripod (D)	4-26
8152-WPNS-1041	Set headspace and timing for a M2 heavy machinegun (D)	4-27
8152-WPNS-1042	Load a M2 heavy machinegun with cover raised (A)	4-27
8152-WPNS-1043	Load a M2 heavy machinegun with cover closed (A)	4-28
8152-WPNS-1044	Perform immediate action for a M2 heavy machinegun (A)	4-29

8152-WPNS-1045	Perform remedial action for a M2 heavy machinegun (A)	4-30
8152-WPNS-1046	Perform operator maintenance on a MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components (D)	4-31
8152-WPNS-1047	Load the MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)	4-32
8152-WPNS-1048	Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)	4-32
8152-WPNS-1049	Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)	4-33
8152-WPNS-1050	Mount the MK-19 heavy machinegun on a M3 tripod (A)	4-34
2000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
8152-DM-2001	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)	4-36
8152-DM-2002	Perform preventive maintenance on the enhanced marksman rifle (D)	4-37
8152-DM-2003	Perform operator maintenance for optics (D)	4-37
8152-DM-2004	Zero the enhanced marksman rifle (D)	4-38
8152-DM-2005	Determine cold bore placement (D)	4-39
8152-DM-2006	Record data in the designated marksman data book (D)	4-40
8152-DM-2007	Estimate the range to a target (D)	4-40
8152-DM-2008	Conduct observation (B)	4-41
8152-DM-2009	Prepare a range card (B)	4-42
8152-DM-2010	Prepare a field sketch (B)	4-43
8152-DM-2011	Establish a final firing position (FFP) (B)	4-43
8152-DM-2012	Engage targets at a known distance with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)	4-44
8152-DM-2013	Engage targets at an unknown distance with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)	4-45
8152-DM-2014	Engage moving targets with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)	4-46
8152-DM-2015	Engage targets with the enhanced marksman rifle while wearing a field protective mask (B)	4-47
8152-DM-2016	Engage targets during low light or darkness with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)	4-48
8152-DM-2017	Engage targets at an angle with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)	4-49
8152-WPNS-2021	Mount a medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle (A)	4-50
8152-WPNS-2022	(Table II) Execute a 12.7 meter tripod firing exercise with a medium machinegun (B)	4-50
8152-WPNS-2023	(Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with a medium machinegun (B)	4-51
8152-WPNS-2024	Engage targets with a medium machinegun (A)	4-52
8152-WPNS-2025	Mount a M2 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle (A)	4-53

4003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

8152-AT-1001: Identify the dynamics of terrorist operations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Terrorism is one of the greatest threats to national security and DOD installations. MCSF members must have an understanding of the history of terrorism; terrorist goals, objectives, and motivation; and knowledge of terrorist tactics, techniques, and procedures in order to effectively deter, detect, defend, and mitigate terrorist activities worldwide.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member, in any Force Protection Condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To deter, detect, defend, and mitigate terrorist activities in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the history of terrorism.
2. Identify terrorist motivators.
3. Identify the structure of terrorist organizations.
4. Identify terrorist operations.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
 2. JP 3-07.2 JTTP for Anti-terrorism
 3. NAVMC DIR 3500.86 AT/CIP T&R Manual
 4. TRADOC G2 Handbook #1 A Military Guide to Terrorism in the 21st Century
-

8152-AT-1002: Conduct force protection measures (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Tasked to provide expeditionary and static site security to vital National and Naval installations worldwide, MCSF members must be able to apply aggressive active and passive antiterrorism force protection measures to ensure mission accomplishment and personnel survivability.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member, in any Force Protection Condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To deter, detect, defend, and mitigate terrorist activities in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the techniques of terrorist surveillance.
2. Conduct random antiterrorism measures.
3. Demonstrate force protection measures.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
 2. JP 3-07.2 JTTP for Anti-terrorism
 3. NAVMC DIR 3500.86 AT/CIP T&R Manual
 4. TRADOC G2 Handbook #1 A Military Guide to Terrorism in the 21st Century
-

8152-PS-1011: Conduct guard mount (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: In support of interior guard operations, the Corporal of the Guard (COG) conducts the guard mount to establish manning for specified posts and duties.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member of the guard force assigned as the COG, given all necessary equipment and personnel, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that guard force members are present, mentally able and physically capable to assume an assigned post in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form for guard mount.
2. Brief Deadly Force.
3. Brief Rules of Engagement.
4. Inspect personnel, weapons and equipment.
5. Identify contraband items.
6. Brief communication procedures.
7. Brief general and special orders.
8. Brief clearing barrel procedures.
9. Brief vital intelligence.
10. Apply weapons condition.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
 2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
 4. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
-

8152-PS-1012: Apply the continuum of force (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members assigned to guard details must understand control techniques used to ensure compliance of personnel ranging from verbal instructions and warnings to deadly force.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of the MCSF guard force presented with a situation requiring the use of force, given T/O weapon, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error, in accordance with the established rules of engagement, and references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess temper and intent of personnel.
2. Apply response procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
 2. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
 3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 4. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
 5. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
-

8152-PS-1013: Stand post (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF sentries will be required to stand guard at a variety of posts. These posts may include, ECP, Roving, OP/LP, and Reaction Force. MCSF sentries must be aware of the responsibilities of the sentry or personnel assigned to each of these posts.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF sentry assigned to the guard force, given T/O weapon, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps, in accordance with the watch bill and references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume post.
3. Conduct challenging procedures.
4. Maintain communication.
5. Maintain the logbook.
6. Apply general orders.
7. Execute special orders.
8. Apply the continuum of force.
9. Report your post.
10. Relinquish your post.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
 2. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
 3. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
 4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 5. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
 6. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
-

8152-PS-1014: Post the Guard (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Proper posting and relief of the guard is the responsibility of the Corporal of the Guard (COG). All MCSF members must understand the roles and responsibilities of the COG.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member of the guard force assigned as the COG, given all necessary equipment and personnel, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring all performance steps are completed and in accordance with the watch bill.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare a guard watch bill.
2. Supervise weapon safety and handling procedures.
3. Conduct sentry post and relief.
4. Maintain logbooks.
5. Inspect post.
6. Report post turnover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

8152-PS-1015: Safeguard classified material (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members may be required to safeguard various types of classified material or equipment. Proper identification, control, and security of classified material are of vital importance to national security.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF sentry presented with a situation involving classified material, given all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% accountability and zero compromise in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the level of classification.
2. Determine the level of disclosure.
3. Store classified materials as required.
4. Destroy classified material as required.
5. Respond to security compromise.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. SECNAVINST 5510.36_ Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
3. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

8152-PS-1016: Operate an entry control point/vehicle control point (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Entry/vehicle control points direct the flow of personnel and vehicles into and out of a secured area. MCSF Guard personnel must have knowledge of the different responsibilities that exist at an Entry Control Point (ECP)/Vehicle Control Point (VCP).

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of the MCSF guard force assigned to an entry control point/vehicle control point, given T/O weapon, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring no one without proper authorization has entered or exited the secured area and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Execute personnel identification procedures.
3. Control personnel.
4. Identify contraband.
5. Confiscate contraband.
6. Search personnel (as necessary).
7. Prepare a vehicle for search.
8. Search a vehicle (as necessary).
9. Conduct security violation response procedures.
10. Maintain the logbook.
11. Maintain communication.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
3. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
4. OPNAVINST 5530.14 Navy Physical Security
5. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

8152-PS-1017: React to a Security Alert (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The Reaction Force is a secondary security force that responds to any type incident that may occur beyond the capabilities of the guard mount. MCSF sentries assigned to a React Force may be required to participate in combat operations. Each Reaction Force member must be able to conduct squad and platoon level tactics in order to be proficient in small unit tactics and basic urban skills.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF sentry assigned to the react force, given T/O weapon, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To satisfy mission requirements, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, in performance step sequence, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don personal protective equipment.
2. Draw T/O weapon and ammunition.
3. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
4. Receive the mission statement.
5. Move to the objective.
6. Contain the crisis site.

REFERENCES :

1. DoDD 5210.41M Nuclear Weapons Security Manual
2. FM 3-11 Multi-service doctrine for CBRN Operations
3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
4. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
6. OPNAVINST 5530.14 Navy Physical Security
7. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
8. MCO 5530.15 U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	60 Each
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	60 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

8152-WPNS-1021 : Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (A)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 12 months

DESCRIPTION : Every MCSF member must demonstrate safe weapons handling procedures at all times. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES : PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given a service pistol, with or without ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD : At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Don gear.
2. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
3. Demonstrate the weapons conditions.
4. Withdraw the pistol from the holster.
5. Load the pistol.
6. Make the pistol ready.
7. Carry the pistol.
8. Clear stoppages.

9. Unload the pistol.
10. Transfer the pistol from one Marine to another.
11. Reload the pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
3. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917	2 Each

8152-WPNS-1022: Perform preventive maintenance on the service pistol (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to maintain their own weapon. Different climates require different care and cleaning measures. MCSF members must be able to disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon, as well as perform a functions check with the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, magazines, cleaning gear, lubricants, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error or omission, in performance step sequence and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the pistol in condition 4.
3. Disassemble the pistol.
4. Inspect the pistol.
5. Clean the pistol.
6. Lubricate the pistol.
7. Reassemble the pistol.
8. Perform a functions check.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
 2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
 3. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
-

8152-WPNS-1023: Qualify with the Service Pistol (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members must maintain qualification with the service pistol utilizing the Marine Corps service pistol qualification course. The MCSF member is required to sustain proficiency engaging stationary targets with the service pistol.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member, given a service pistol, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 245 out of 400 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the pistol.
3. Make the pistol ready.
4. Carry the pistol.
5. Present the pistol to the target.
6. Assume a shooting platform.
7. Engage targets.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Clear stoppages.
10. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
3. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS DRILL GUIDE Marine Corps Security Force Training Company Basic Security Guard Course Weapons Drill Guide
4. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-WPNS-1024: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the M16 Service Rifle (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must demonstrate safe weapons handling procedures at all times. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to

reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member, given a service rifle, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: At all times, without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Demonstrate the weapons conditions.
3. Carry the service rifle.
4. Make the service rifle ready.
5. Reload the service rifle.
6. Unload the service rifle.
7. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
 2. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
 3. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine
-

8152-WPNS-1025: Engage short range targets with the service rifle (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members must be skilled in the concepts of short range rifle engagements utilized in a MOUT environment.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a MCSF member, given a service rifle, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 50% impacts on target, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the rifle.
3. Make the rifle ready.
4. Carry the rifle.
5. Take cover.
6. Assume a shooting platform.
7. Present the rifle.

8. Engage a target.
9. Reload the rifle.
10. Assess the situation.
11. Engage while stationary.
12. Engage while advancing.
13. Clear stoppages.
14. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS Drill Guide
3. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
4. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A065 Cartridge, 5.56mm Plastic Ball Pract	100 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This live-fire event utilizes a Known Distance (KD) Pistol Course. The range must be able to support the SDZ for the 5.56 round and allow fire and movement. If this type of range is not available a live-fire maneuver range may be utilized using fixed targets.

8152-WPNS-1026: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service shotgun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must demonstrate safe weapons handling procedures at all times. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, with or without ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times, without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Demonstrate the weapons conditions.
3. Carry the shotgun.

4. Assume the transports.
5. Load the shotgun.
6. Make the shotgun ready.
7. Clear stoppages.
8. Unload the shotgun.
9. Reload the shotgun.
10. Transfer the shotgun from one Marine to another.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA55 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Dummy MK242 Mod	2 Each

8152-WPNS-1027: Perform preventive maintenance on the service shotgun (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to maintain their own weapon. Different climates require different care and cleaning measures. MCSF members must be able to disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon, as well as perform a functions check with the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, cleaning gear, lubricants, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Without error or omission, in performance step sequence and in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Disassemble the shotgun.
3. Inspect the shotgun.
4. Clean the shotgun.
5. Lubricate the shotgun.
6. Reassemble the shotgun.
7. Perform a functions check.

REFERENCES: 1. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

8152-WPNS-1028: Pattern the service shotgun (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The MCSF member will pattern the weapon for specific ammunition before use, allowing an offset aiming point to be utilized in order to move the strike of the rounds to center mass. The service shotgun will be patterned at 15 and 25 yards.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, ensuring that the center of the shot-group strikes center mass, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume a shooting platform.
3. Load the shotgun.
4. Make ready.
5. Fire the shotgun.
6. Evaluate the target.
7. Adjust aiming point if necessary.
8. Confirm aiming point.
9. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS Drill Guide
3. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16	8 Each
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	4 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-WPNS-1029: Engage a stationary target with the service shotgun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members must engage a stationary target in order to maintain qualification with the service shotgun utilizing the MCSF Shotgun Qualification course of fire.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 50% impacts on target, in accordance with the BSG Weapons Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Perform a dry reload.
3. Perform a condition one reload.
4. Carry the shotgun.
5. Assume a shooting platform.
6. Present the shotgun.
7. Engage a stationary target.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Clear stoppages.
10. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS Drill Guide
3. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	8 Each
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16	20 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-WPNS-1030: Engage multiple targets with the service shotgun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members will engage multiple threats effectively while applying marksmanship techniques, assessing the effectiveness of the engagement, and be able to reengage any remaining threats.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 50% impacts on target, in accordance with the BSG Weapons Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Prioritize targets.

3. Assume a shooting platform.
4. Assume a supported shooting platform.
5. Engage multiple targets from a shooting platform.
6. Fire from cover.
7. Assess the situation.
8. Clear stoppages.
9. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS Drill Guide
3. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16	12 Each
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	4 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-WPNS-1031: Engage targets during low light/no light with the service shotgun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MCSF members must be able to engage a threat effectively while applying marksmanship techniques during periods of low light/darkness. Lighting sources such as backlight and code lighting are used to train members in acquiring their sights during periods of low visibility. MCSF members are required to protect their night vision at all times.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 50% impacts on target, in accordance with the BSG Weapons Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Apply target detection techniques.
3. Acquire targets during low light/no light.
4. Assume a shooting platform.
5. Apply the contrast of color technique for engagement at night.
6. Acquire sight alignment and sight picture.
7. Engage stationary targets.
8. Clear stoppages.

9. Assess the situation.
10. React to an audible pop.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSFTCO BSG WPNS Drill Guide
3. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16		20 Each
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com		4 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-WPNS-1032: Perform operator maintenance for a medium machinegun and associated components (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to maintain the crew served weapon. Different climates require different care and cleaning measures. MCSF members must be able to disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon with associated components, as well as perform a functions check with the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun, authorized cleaning gear, lubricant, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps, without error or omission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Inspect for serviceability.
5. Lubricate the weapon.
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
 3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
-

8152-WPNS-1033: Mount a medium machinegun on a M122 tripod (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to not only utilize the attached bipods but also be able to mount the medium machinegun on the M122 tripod. Use of this mount and accessories provides greater stability and accuracy during firing.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun, a M122 tripod, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Emplace the M122 tripod in the desired location.
4. Attach the medium machinegun receiver to the M122 tripod with provided mount.
5. Attach appropriate associated components.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
 3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
 4. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G
-

8152-WPNS-1034: Load a medium machinegun (cover raised) (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to load the medium machinegun cover raised when the feed pawls on the cover will not accept rounds with the cover closed.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted, SL-3 complete medium machinegun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in Condition 1 in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the first round against cartridge stop.
3. Close cover.
4. Pull cocking handle to the rear and place the weapon on safe.
5. Return the cocking handle forward.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
4. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A159 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	6 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1035: Load a medium machinegun (cover closed) (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to load the medium machinegun with the cover closed during unfavorable weather conditions.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete medium machinegun, ammunition, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in Condition 1 in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Ensure bolt is forward, weapon on fire.
3. Push first round past the rear feed pawl (two clicks).
4. Pull bolt to the rear, place weapon on safe. (Condition 1)
5. Place weapon on safe.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G
4. TM 08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A159 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	6 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1036: Change the barrel on a medium machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A hot barrel could cause rounds to cook off and/or the weapon to lose accuracy and slow the rate of fire. Every MCSF member must know how to change a hot barrel in order to keep the medium machinegun operational.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a loaded medium machinegun, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps, without error or omission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Pull the bolt to the rear.
3. Place the weapon on safe.
4. Face down and away from the weapon.
5. Raise cover.
6. Remove ammunition.
7. Change barrel.
8. Reload ammunition.
9. Close cover.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A159 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	6 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1037: Perform immediate action on a medium machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to take immediate action in order to reduce the amount of time a medium machinegun is inoperable. This action is performed instinctively and without investigation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a stoppage, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Announce "MISFIRE."
3. Wait 5 seconds to guard against hang fire.
4. Within the next 5 seconds, pull the cocking handle to the rear to guard against round cook off.
5. Observe for feeding and ejecting of ammunition (if feeding or ejecting does not occur, perform remedial action).
6. If feeding and ejecting occurs, push cocking handle forward.
7. Engage targets.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A159 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	6 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1038: Perform remedial action on a medium machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Once immediate action has proven unsuccessful, every member must know how to perform remedial action in order to place the weapon back into action.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Make hot/cold barrel determination.
3. If barrel is hot, wait 15 minutes and perform cold barrel procedures.
4. If cold, clear weapon.
5. Inspect the weapon and conduct a detailed disassembly, if warranted.
6. Reload weapon.
7. Engage targets.
8. If weapon fails to fire, clear weapon, and evacuate to higher echelon of maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A159 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	6 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1039: Perform operator maintenance for a M2 heavy machinegun and associated components (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to maintain the crew served weapon. Different climates require different care and cleaning measures. MCSF members must be able to disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon with associated components, as well as perform a functions check with the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, M3 tripod, authorized cleaning gear, lubricant, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Disassemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean/inspect the M2 heavy machinegun.
4. Lubricate the M2 heavy machinegun.
5. Assemble the M2 heavy machinegun.
6. Perform function check.
7. Inspect an M3 tripod.
8. Clean an M3 tripod.
9. Lubricate an M3 tripod.
10. Inspect the M2 SL-3 components.
11. Clean the M2 SL-3 components.
12. Lubricate the M2 SL-3 components.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. SL-3-02498B Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

8152-WPNS-1040: Mount a M2 heavy machinegun on a M3 tripod (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to mount a M2 heavy machinegun on a M3 tripod. Use of this mount and accessories provides greater stability for firing.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, a M3 tripod, pintle, and T&E mechanism, while wearing a fighting load, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.
4. Attach the pintle to the M2 receiver.
5. Attach the M2 heavy machinegun receiver to the M3 tripod.
6. Attach the barrel to the M2 heavy machinegun receiver.
7. Set headspace and timing.
8. Check headspace and timing.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
-

8152-WPNS-1041: Set headspace and timing for a M2 heavy machinegun (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must know how to set the headspace and timing for the M2 heavy machinegun for effective and safe operation during firing.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, all necessary equipment, in any environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct barrel check to ensure the barrel is locked to the barrel extension.
3. Set headspace.
4. Check headspace.
5. Set timing.
6. Check timing.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
 2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
 3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
-

8152-WPNS-1042: Load a M2 heavy machinegun with cover raised (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to load the M2 cover raised in order to show the position of the round for half-load.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, in any environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1 in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the bolt forward.
3. Raise the cover.
4. Place the weapon in automatic fire mode.
5. Place ammunition belt in the feedway until the first round is held by the belt holding pawls.
6. Close the cover (Condition 3).
7. Charge the weapon once (Condition 2, "half-load").
8. Charge the weapon again (Condition 1).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Machinegun range (if live ammunition is used)

8152-WPNS-1043: Load a M2 heavy machinegun with cover closed (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to load the M2 heavy machinegun with the cover closed during unfavorable weather conditions.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, in any environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1 in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the bolt forward.
3. Close the cover (if necessary).
4. Place the weapon in automatic fire mode.

5. Insert ammunition belt in the feedway until the first round is engaged by the belt feeding pawls (Condition 3).
6. Charge the weapon once (Condition 2, "half-load").
7. Charge the weapon again (Condition 1).

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA : Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS : Machinegun range (if live ammunition is used)

8152-WPNS-1044 : Perform immediate action for a M2 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

DESCRIPTION : Every MCSF member must be able to take action in order to reduce the amount of time a M2 heavy machinegun is inoperable. This action is performed instinctively and without investigation.

GRADES : PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD : In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Announce "MISFIRE."
3. Wait five seconds for a possible hang fire.
4. Recharge weapon, watching for feeding and ejecting, if weapon feeds/ejects, attempt to fire.
5. If weapon does not feed or eject, repeat step 4 one additional time.
6. If weapon fails to feed or eject, perform remedial action.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under

- revision)
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

8152-WPNS-1045: Perform remedial action for a M2 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Once immediate action has proven unsuccessful, every MCSF member must know how to perform remedial action in order to place the weapon back into action.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun loaded with ammunition, with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place weapon in single shot mode.
3. Make hot/cold barrel determination.
4. If barrel is hot, wait 15 minutes, and perform cold barrel procedures.
5. If cold barrel, open cover, clear source of ammunition.
6. Disassemble the weapon.
7. Inspect weapon/ammunition.
8. Assemble the weapon.
9. Perform a functions check.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

8152-WPNS-1046: Perform operator maintenance on a MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to maintain the crew served weapon. Different climates require different care and cleaning measures. MCSF members must be able to disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon with associated components, as well as perform a functions check with the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, tripod, cradle, authorized cleaning gear, lubricants, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps, without error or omission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Disassemble a MK-19 heavy machinegun.
3. Clean/inspect a MK-19 heavy machinegun.
4. Lubricate a MK-19 heavy machinegun.
5. Assemble a MK-19 heavy machinegun.
6. Perform function check.
7. Inspect a M3 tripod.
8. Clean a M3 tripod.
9. Lubricate a M3 tripod.
10. Inspect a MK-64/93 cradle.
11. Clean a MK-64/93 cradle.
12. Lubricate a MK-64/93 cradle.
13. Inspect MK-19 SL-3 components.
14. Clean MK-19 SL-3 components.
15. Lubricate MK-19 SL-3 components.

REFERENCES:

1. SL-3-08521A Machine Gun, 40mm, MK-19, Mod 3
2. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

8152-WPNS-1047: Load the MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to load the MK-19 heavy machinegun in order to operate the weapon.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To place the weapon into Condition 1 in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the bolt forward.
3. Raise cover.
4. Insert the first round into the feeder.
5. Push the round across the primary feed pawl.
6. Move the feed slide assembly to the left.
7. Close the cover.
8. Charge the weapon once.
9. Charge the weapon again.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-1048: Perform immediate action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to take immediate action in order to reduce the amount of time a MK-19 heavy machinegun is inoperable. This action is performed instinctively and without investigation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a stoppage, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Announce "MISFIRE." (During peacetime, clear the immediate area of non-essential personnel).
3. Wait ten seconds for possible hang fire.
4. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
5. Inspect ejected round for dented primer. If primer is dented place round in dud pit with the projectile facing downrange.
6. Attempt to fire.
7. If weapon fails to fire, place on safe, wait ten seconds.
8. Pull bolt to the rear; catch round as it is ejected.
9. Open cover, unload and clear the weapon, and perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. SL-3-08521A Machine Gun, 40mm, MK-19, Mod 3
4. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.

8152-WPNS-1049: Perform remedial action for a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Once immediate action has proven unsuccessful, every MCSF member must know how to perform remedial action in order to place the weapon back into action.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun with a malfunction or stoppage not corrected by immediate action, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Open cover.
3. Clear source of ammunition.
4. Disassemble the weapon.
5. Perform a detailed inspection of weapon (and ammunition).
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. SL-3-08521A Machine Gun, 40mm, MK-19, Mod 3
4. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B472 Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Expenditure of ammunition is not required for this task.

8152-WPNS-1050: Mount the MK-19 heavy machinegun on a M3 tripod (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every MCSF member must be able to mount a MK-19 heavy machinegun on an M3 tripod. Use of this mount and accessories provides greater stability for firing.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, a M3 tripod, and appropriate cradle, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, without error or omission, in the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Emplace the M3 tripod in the desired location.

4. Attach the selected cradle to the M3 tripod.
5. Attach the MK-19 heavy machinegun to the cradle.
6. Attach associated components.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

4004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

8152-DM-2001: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marksmen will utilize the enhanced marksman rifle; therefore, before firing the weapon, every member must demonstrate safe weapons handling procedures. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling live weapons, as well as to instill confidence and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Handle the weapon safely.
3. Fill the magazine.
4. Empty the magazine.
5. Carry the rifle.
6. Load the rifle.
7. Make ready.
8. Unload the rifle.
9. Engage the safety.
10. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10 each

8152-DM-2002: Perform preventive maintenance on the enhanced marksman rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marksman must maintain their rifle. Different environments will require different care and cleaning procedures. Members must disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and reassemble the weapon, as well as perform a function check with the rifle.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, cleaning gear, lubricants, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Place the rifle in condition four.
3. Disassemble the rifle.
4. Clean the rifle.
5. Lubricate the rifle.
6. Reassemble the rifle.
7. Perform a function check.
8. Maintain the Gun Book.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
-

8152-DM-2003: Perform operator maintenance for optics (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The DM will conduct observation utilizing optical equipment. The DM must effectively operate, maintain, clean, and inspect optics in order to maintain operability.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rifle optic, spotting scope, binoculars, approved cleaning equipment, and with the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the optics are operational, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the optics and accessories for defects and serviceability.
2. Clean the optics (and lens).
3. Lubricate appropriate parts.
4. Report damaged or defective optics.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
3. Scope / Optics Owner's Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. If spotting scope body is camouflaged with paint, there is no requirement to lubricate body or the scope.
2. The use of adhesive material, such as tape, is not authorized for use on the surface of the binoculars for masking shine. A chemical reaction will take place that will cause the rubber coating to deteriorate.
3. Applies to all optics T/E to a Designated Marksman: Rifle scope, Binoculars, and Spotting scope.

8152-DM-2004: Zero the enhanced marksman rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Zeroing the enhanced marksman rifle requires an understanding and application of the fundamentals of marksmanship in order to make sight adjustments with the scope.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, optics, a target at 100 yards, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within three (3) minutes of angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Ensure the set screws are tight.
3. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
4. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
5. Assume a supported firing position.
6. Prepare for firing.
7. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
8. Fire a 3 round group.
9. Record information in the data book.

10. Analyze data.
11. Apply required adjustments to scope.
12. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Float the scope.
15. Annotate zeroing data into data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
4. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2005: Determine cold bore placement (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Designated Marksman will determine the placement of a cold bore shot after multiple cold bore shots have been conducted. Once determined, it is continually tracked to better achieve first round impacts on threats.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, all necessary equipment, a target at 100 yards, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To within three (3) minutes of angle from point of aim.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Record current cold bore data.
3. Record current zero data.
4. Analyze placement of cold bore shot to zero.
5. Determine ballistics and weather to hit target.
6. Compare ballistics in MOA and mils.
7. Apply adjustments/holds to scope turrets.
8. Engage the target.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Make entries in data book/gun log.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCSF DM TL Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AAll Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA : Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS : Determined over multiple cold bores and then continually tracked

8152-DM-2006 : Record data in the designated marksman data book (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 3 months

DESCRIPTION : The DM is responsible for accurate information and shot placement. The recording of information in the data book is an essential and continuous task required of a DM.

BILLETS : Designated Marksman

GRADES : PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given an enhanced marksman rifle, data book, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD : Without error or omission and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Record environmental information.
2. Record ballistic information.
3. Record ammunition information.
4. Record personal remarks.
5. Analyze data book information.

REFERENCES :

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

8152-DM-2007 : Estimate the range to a target (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Designated Marksmen must be able to accurately estimate the range to a target. These estimations are vital in the calculations necessary to deliver a well aimed shot.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, optics, all necessary equipment, an unknown distance target, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within 10% of the actual distance to the target and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Establish a steady position.
3. Place mil dot reticule on target.
4. Establish target dimensions.
5. Calculate range.
6. Apply proper elevation setting.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

8152-DM-2008: Conduct observation (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The majority of a DM's mission is conducting observation. This requires the DM to prepare his equipment for the mission, occupy a post to best support the mission, locate a hostile target, report information back to higher headquarters, and maintain constant observation on the area.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, all necessary equipment, an area to observe, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Recording and reporting information, without error or omission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize equipment.
2. Occupy position.

3. Execute surveillance of an objective.
4. Record information of military/tactical importance.
5. Report unevaluated information to the command operation center.
6. Record communications.
7. Maintain observation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

8152-DM-2009: Prepare a range card (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A DM's observation skills require the use of range cards in order to assist in reporting, recording, and turnover of a firing position. A DM must generate a position range card in order to rapidly and accurately engage targets.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, all necessary equipment, a final firing position, a mission, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error or omission, within the time limit allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plot ranges.
2. Plot reference points.
3. Draw sectors.
4. Plot azimuths.
5. Draw terrain features on range card.
6. Write marginal information.
7. Write target information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

8152-DM-2010: Prepare a field sketch (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A DM's field craft skills will assist in reporting, recording, and turnover of a firing position. A DM must generate a position field sketch in order to identify actionable information within the objective area.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, an objective, a final firing position (FFP), all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Recording actionable information within the objective area, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify terrain features in objective area.
2. Measure any personnel/equipment in the objective area as needed.
3. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
4. Annotate reference points.
5. Annotate azimuths on the sketch.
6. Draw features on the sketch.
7. Place marginal information on the sketch.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
 2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

8152-DM-2011: Establish a final firing position (FFP) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The DM must have a full understanding of the mission and the ability to employ DM skills in any environment. This requires the DM to conduct movement to and from an FFP, employ camouflage and concealment techniques, and establish an FFP that best supports the operation. Additionally, the DM must understand all firing commands and communication procedures, the use of deadly force and rules of engagement.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an enhanced marksman rifle, all necessary equipment, a DM mission, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Selecting the most appropriate covered and concealed position to support mission requirements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Detect threats/targets on objective.
4. Ensure fields of fire and observation.
5. Ensure FFP can support weapon system.
6. Conceal/secure non-essential equipment.
7. Ensure routes of egress.
8. Establish firing position.
9. Engage threats as required.
10. Improve FFP as necessary.
11. Relocate FFP as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCSF DM TL Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	20 Each
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Both hasty and deliberate final firing positions should be trained to.

8152-DM-2012: Engage targets at a known distance with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The DM must be able to engage targets at a known distance while applying marksmanship techniques. The DM must be able to apply the appropriate dope settings to the enhanced marksman rifle in order to achieve effective impacts on target.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, ammunition, all necessary equipment, targets ranging from 100 to 700 yards, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 10 out of 12 impacts on target, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Identify the target.
4. Set scope to proper elevation.
5. Engage the target.
6. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCSF DM TL Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	80 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2013: Engage targets at an unknown distance with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The DM must be able to engage targets at an unknown distance while applying marksmanship techniques. The DM must be able to accurately estimate the range to the target and apply the appropriate dope settings to the enhanced marksman rifle.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, ammunition, all necessary equipment, targets ranging from 100 to 600 yards, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 4 out of 5 impacts on target, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Identify the target.
4. Estimate the range.
5. Set scope to proper elevation.
6. Engage the target.
7. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCSF DM TL Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
5. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2014: Engage moving targets with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: DM's must effectively engage a moving threat while applying marksmanship techniques. Shooters must develop the proficiency to determine the amount of lead and be able to apply lead to a moving target.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, ammunition, known distance moving targets ranging from 100 to 700 yards, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 6 out of 8 impacts on target, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Identify the target.
3. Determine the lead.
4. Engage the target.
5. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCSF DM TL Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
5. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA : Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2015 : Engage targets with the enhanced marksman rifle while wearing a field protective mask (B)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

DESCRIPTION : The DM may be required to operate in chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear (CBRN) conditions. Wearing the field protective mask requires additional adjustments to the weapon in order to effectively engage a target.

BILLETS : Designated Marksman

GRADES : PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, ammunition, field protective mask, known distance targets at 100 yards, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD : Achieving a minimum of 4 out of 5 impacts on target, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Don and clear the field protective mask.
4. Detect the target.
5. Present the rifle to the target.
6. Engage target on observer's command.
7. Assume the ready position.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Annotate shot information into the data book.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

3. MCSF DM TL Handbook
4. MCWP 3-37.2 NBC Protection
5. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
6. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	5 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2016: Engage targets during low light or darkness with the enhanced marksman rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The DM must engage threats while applying marksmanship techniques in low light or darkness. A DM must develop the proficiency to acquire their sights during periods of low light or darkness.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, optics, ammunition, known distance targets ranging from 100 to 300 yards, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 7 out of 9 impacts on target, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Acquire night vision.
3. Assume a firing position.
4. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
5. Detect the target.
6. Utilize shooter/ observer dialogue.
7. Engage the target.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Annotate shots into data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
4. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	70 Each
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8152-DM-2017: Engage targets at an angle with the enhanced marksman rifle (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Engaging targets at elevated or depressed angles require adjustments in firing data calculations. The DM must calculate elevated or depressed angles and apply this data to scope manipulations in order to make accurate shots.

BILLETS: Designated Marksman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an observer, an enhanced marksman rifle, ammunition, known distance targets at an angle greater than 15 degrees, all necessary equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving three (3) minutes of angle, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Prepare a range card.
4. Measure/determine angle to target.
5. Determine flat line distance.
6. Estimate ballistics and weather conditions to hit target.
7. Calculate steps 4 through 6.
8. Apply data to scope turrets.
9. Utilize shooter/observer dialogue.
10. Engage target.
11. Assess the situation.
12. Annotate angled shots into data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF DM TL Handbook
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
4. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range is needed that provides a minimum of 15 degrees up/down angle and a range of at least 500 yards.

8152-WPNS-2021: Mount a medium machinegun on a tactical vehicle (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun, tactical vehicle with an appropriate mount, mounting adapter, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the medium machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Attach the appropriate vehicle mount to the tactical vehicle.
4. Attach the mounting adaptor to the medium machinegun.
5. Attach the ammo tray to the selected vehicle mount.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
2. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
3. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
4. TM 2320-10/6A Truck Utility 1/4 Ton 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate tactical vehicle.

8152-WPNS-2022: (Table II) Execute a 12.7 meter tripod firing exercise with a medium machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, ammunition, a basic machinegun target, all necessary equipment, serving as the gunner, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To obtain a minimum score of 85 out of a possible 119 points in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Set rear sight elevation at 500 meters.
3. Assume firing position and obtain sight alignment sight picture on paster A1.
4. Fire 3 rounds, 1 round at a time at paster A1/C1.
5. Locate center of shot group.
6. Fire 3 rounds, 1 round at a time at paster A1/C1.
7. Locate center of shot group.
8. Fire 6 round belt to confirm zero on paster A2/C2.
9. Fire two (2) 7 round belts at A3/C3 and A4/C4.
10. Fire 35 round belt at A5/C5 - A6/C6.
11. Fire 56 round belt at A7/C7 - A8/C8.
12. Fire 28 round belt at B1/D1 - B4/D4 (scored).
13. Fire 56 round belt at B7/D7 - B8/D8 (scored).
14. Fire 35 round belt at B5/D5 - B6/D6 (scored).
15. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	236 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: One point is awarded for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is seven (7) points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.

8152-WPNS-2023: (Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with a medium machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M240 medium machinegun, ammunition, target at 500 meters, all necessary equipment, serving as the gunner, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim, point of impact in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume position on the gun.
3. Set sights.
4. Load a 50 round belt.
5. Fire initial burst.
6. Make corrections as needed.
7. Fire confirmation round.
8. Fire remaining rounds.
9. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

8152-WPNS-2024: Engage targets with a medium machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete medium machinegun in Condition 1, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume a supported firing position.
3. Set sight to estimated range.
4. Aim in on target.
5. Engage targets and react to fire commands.

6. Assess the situation.
7. Maintain lubrication during firing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

8152-WPNS-2025: Mount a M2 heavy machinegun on an appropriate tactical vehicle (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, tactical vehicle with an appropriate mount, mounting adapter, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the M2 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Attach the appropriate vehicle mount to the tactical vehicle.
4. Attach the mounting adapter and pintle to the M2 receiver.
5. Attach the M2 heavy machinegun receiver to the vehicle mount.
6. Attach the barrel to the M2 heavy machinegun receiver.
7. Attach the ammo tray to the selected vehicle mount.
8. Check headspace and timing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
2. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
3. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
4. TM 2320-10/6A Truck Utility 1/4 Ton 4X4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate tactical vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following components can be used to mount the M2 Heavy Machinegun: MK64 cradle, MK 93 cradle, MK 175 vehicle mount, universal pintle adapter (UPA), and the M4 pedestal mount.

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 8154 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	5001	5-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	5002	5-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	5003	5-5
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	5004	5-22

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOS 8154 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. Due to the versatile use of Marines assigned to MCSF Regt and the limited time spent there (18 to 36 months), this manual has been designed to meet diverse training needs. Marines train to Individual Events for both their billet MOS (8152, 8154) and the type of unit to which they are assigned (MCSF Bn, FAST, NWS). This chapter details the 8154, Marine Corps Security Force (MCSF) Close Quarters Battle Team Member individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

5001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 character/digit identifier.

a. The first four characters represent the community. This chapter contains the following community codes.

8154 - Marine Corps Security Force (MCSF) Close Quarters Battle Team Member

b. The second four characters represent the functional or duty area. This chapter contains the functional areas listed below.

BDE - Basic Dynamic Entry
TACT - Tactics
WPNS - Weapons

c. The last four digits represent the level (1000, 2000) and sequence number (1001-1999) of the event. The MOS 8154 individual events are separated into two levels.

1000 - Core skills
2000 - Core plus skills

5002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

1000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
8154-TACT-1001	Clear a vehicle (D)	5-5
8154-TACT-1002	Move to the objective (B)	5-5
8154-TACT-1003	Enter the objective (B)	5-6
8154-TACT-1004	Clear an enclosure (B)	5-7
8154-TACT-1005	Employ a diversionary device (D)	5-8
8154-TACT-1006	Control an occupant (D)	5-8
8154-TACT-1007	Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED) (B)	5-9
8154-TACT-1008	Perform advanced clearing techniques (B)	5-10
8154-TACT-1009	Perform the duties of the team leader (TL) (D)	5-10
8154-TACT-1010	Perform the duties of the assistant team leader (ATL) (D)	5-11
8154-TACT-1011	Perform the duties of the marshalling area control officer (MACO) (D)	5-12
8154-TACT-1012	Employ a ballistic shield (D)	5-12
8154-WPNS-1021	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (A)	5-13
8154-WPNS-1022	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service carbine (A)	5-14
8154-WPNS-1023	Conduct CQB advanced combat marksmanship with the service pistol (B)	5-14
8154-WPNS-1024	Conduct CQB advanced combat marksmanship with the service carbine (B)	5-16
8154-WPNS-1025	Qualify on the CQB service pistol qualification course (B)	5-17
8154-WPNS-1026	Qualify on the CQB service carbine qualification course (B)	5-18
8154-WPNS-1027	Qualify on the CQB service pistol night qualification course (B)	5-19
8154-WPNS-1028	Qualify on the CQB service carbine night qualification course (B)	5-20
2000 Level		
Event Code	Event	Page
8154-BDE-2001	Maintain a breacher's logbook (D)	5-22
8154-BDE-2002	Perform breacher responsibilities (D)	5-22
8154-BDE-2003	Identify target construction standards (D)	5-23
8154-BDE-2004	Identify breaching hazards (D)	5-24
8154-BDE-2005	Compute safe blast overpressure standoff (D)	5-24
8154-BDE-2006	Employ protective measures (D)	5-25
8154-BDE-2007	Employ an electric priming system (D)	5-26
8154-BDE-2008	Employ a non-electric priming system (D)	5-27
8154-BDE-2009	Employ a detonating (DET) cord loop charge (D)	5-28
8154-BDE-2010	Employ a satellite charge (D)	5-29
8154-BDE-2011	Employ a water charge (D)	5-30
8154-BDE-2012	Employ a window charge (D)	5-32
8154-BDE-2013	Employ a slider charge (D)	5-33
8154-BDE-2014	Employ a gun port charge (D)	5-34
8154-BDE-2015	Employ a slant charge (D)	5-35
8154-BDE-2016	Employ a flex linear oval charge (D)	5-37

8154-BDE-2017	Employ a ghostbuster charge (D)	5-38
8154-BDE-2018	Employ a gumbi charge (D)	5-39
8154-BDE-2019	Employ a detonating (DET) cord linear charge (D)	5-40
8154-BDE-2020	Employ a hinge charge (D)	5-41
8154-BDE-2021	Employ a strip charge (D)	5-43
8154-BDE-2022	Employ a quick saw (D)	5-44
8154-BDE-2023	Employ an exothermic cutting torch (D)	5-45

5003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

8154-TACT-1001: Clear a vehicle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will be required to eliminate any threat and/or control all occupants within the crisis site. If a vehicle is within the crisis site, the CQB team member will seize all vehicle movement and remove any and all occupants.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that the vehicle is no longer operable, in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cordon the vehicle.
2. Verbally control the driver/passenger(s).
3. Establish sectors of fire.
4. Remove the occupants.
5. Check the trunk (if necessary).

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: To properly conduct this event, a variety of vehicles must be secured for use as training aids. Do not use POV's due to liability issues if damage occurs to a vehicle during the conduct of training. Request GOV's for support. Vehicles requested should include: Bus, Van, P/U truck, sedan.

8154-TACT-1002: Move to the objective (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will tactically move to an objective while providing security, in order to quickly react and effectively operate in a CQB environment.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct pre-combat checks at the assembly area.
3. Move to the Last Covered and Concealed (LCC) Position if necessary.
4. Occupy the LCC if necessary.
5. Move through the crisis site.
6. Stack on the Breach Point (BP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
2. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 Each
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 Each

8154-TACT-1003: Enter the objective (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will be required to perform any position in the stack, breach an opposed entry point, and tactically enter the objective.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Establish long security.
3. Pass the ready signal.
4. Check the accessibility of the entry point.
5. Gain access.
6. Enter the enclosure.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
2. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	2 Each
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 Each
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

8154-TACT-1004: Clear an enclosure (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will clear multiple types of enclosures while utilizing initiative based tactics and the principles and fundamentals of CQB.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To satisfy mission requirements, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Apply clearing techniques.
3. Mark a cleared enclosure.
4. Clear an L-shaped enclosure.
5. Clear a constricted space.
6. Clear a stairwell/ladderwell.
7. Execute tactical movement in a hallway.
8. Clear a straight/U-shaped hallway.
9. Clear a T-shaped hallway.
10. Clear an intersecting hallway.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
2. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
DWBS Charge, Diversionary MK141 Mod 0	2 Each
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 Each
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	30 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

8154-TACT-1005: Employ a diversionary device (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will employ a diversionary device in order to gain and maintain the element of surprise.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a diversionary device, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the diversionary device.
3. Grip the diversionary device.
4. Show the diversionary device to the team members.
5. Identify the target area.
6. Pull the pin.
7. Place the diversionary device.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
4. MEU (SOC) Training Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
DWBS Charge, Diversionary MK141 Mod 0	2 Each

8154-TACT-1006: Control an occupant (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Occupants are inherent to a CQB environment. In order to maintain clearing momentum inside the objective every CQB team member must know how to verbally/physically control an occupant. This will aid the CQB team in successful enclosure clearing and free movement throughout the objective.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that the occupant is no longer a threat, in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct a hasty personnel search.
3. Move the occupant into the doorway.
4. Determine if an occupant is wearing body armor.
5. Conduct a dead check (as necessary).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
 2. MCO 5500.6D Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
 4. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-TACT-1007: Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Improvised explosive devices are used to channel, immobilize, deter, and cause catastrophic damage to the assault force. During CQB operations, the CQB team member must be able to identify an IED and circumvent it, if possible, in order to meet mission requirements.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Identify an IED.
3. Verbally notify team members of an IED.
4. Mark an IED.
5. Establish a limit of advance.
6. Circumvent an IED.
7. Coordinate with supporting elements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

8154-TACT-1008: Perform advanced clearing techniques (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will execute advanced clearing techniques in the case of multiple immediate danger areas given the minimum amount of CQB team members per the situation. The techniques performed during advanced clearing will greatly enhance the survivability of the CQB team members.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To satisfy mission requirements, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Execute a blitz clear.
3. Execute a safety clear.
4. Execute a dynamic clear.
5. Execute a subdued clear.
6. Execute the running the walls technique.
7. Employ the limited penetration technique.
8. Employ the limited exposure technique.
9. Employ the direct center threat technique.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-TACT-1009: Perform the duties of the team leader (TL) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the TL. The TL will receive the objective accountability and counts from the MACO. The TL will request permission to evacuate the objective, and inform the external security of the evacuation.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Submit a situation report.
3. Coordinate with the marshalling area control officer.
4. Submit the shooter, unknown, tango report.
5. Coordinate with on-scene commander.
6. Coordinate with the assistant team leader.
7. Coordinate with the external security element.
8. Evacuate the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
 2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
 3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-TACT-1010: Perform the duties of the assistant team leader (ATL) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the ATL. The ATL will conduct the detailed search of the objective with a small contingency of the assault force. While the ATL is conducting the detailed search of the objective he will establish strong points and gain accountability and counts from the strong points. The ATL will inform the MACO of the accountability and counts and inform the team leader of the status of the detailed search.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct the detailed search.
3. Establish strong points.
4. Gain accountability.
5. Coordinate with the marshalling area control officer.
6. Coordinate with the team leader.
7. Conduct the turnover walkthrough with the relief force commander.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
 2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
 3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-TACT-1011: Perform the duties of the marshalling area control officer (MACO) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the MACO. The MACO will establish and mark the marshalling area. Once the marshalling area has been established the MACO will establish marshalling area security, the pits inside the marshalling area, and gain accountability and counts inside the marshalling area. The MACO will retrieve the accountability and counts from the ATL and inform the TL of the overall objective accountability and counts.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on-scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Establish the marshalling area.
3. Mark the marshalling area.
4. Establish marshalling area security.
5. Establish the pits.
6. Gain accountability.
7. Coordinate with the assistant team leader.
8. Coordinate with the team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
3. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

8154-TACT-1012: Employ a ballistic shield (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will employ a ballistic shield while conducting marksmanship and tactics in order to protect the CQB team stack. The ballistic shield techniques will offer the CQB team mobile cover from enemy fire.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To enhance the survivability of the CQB team member, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Move to the entry point.
3. Execute the lipping technique.
4. Execute the direct center clear technique.
5. Execute the bump technique.
6. Execute the high/low technique.
7. Execute the verbal technique.
8. Execute a one-man barricade.
9. Pin an occupant.
10. Clear a stairwell.
11. Move through a hallway.

REFERENCES: 1. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

8154-WPNS-1021: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct safe manipulation of the service pistol in order to effectively operate in a CQB environment. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. De-cock the pistol.
3. Carry the pistol.
4. Make ready for live fire.
5. Perform a tactical reload.
6. Perform a speed reload.
7. Unload the pistol.
8. Clear stoppages.
9. Transition from the M4 service carbine to the service pistol.
10. Remove the slack from the trigger.

REFERENCES :

1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
 2. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
 3. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
 4. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
 5. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-WPNS-1022: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service carbine (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct safe manipulation of the service carbine in order to effectively operate in a CQB environment. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Carry the service carbine.
3. Make the service carbine ready.
4. Perform a tactical reload.
5. Perform a speed reload.
6. Unload the service carbine.
7. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES :

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
 2. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
 3. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
 4. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine
 5. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
-

8154-WPNS-1023: Conduct CQB advanced combat marksmanship with the service pistol (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct advanced marksmanship in order to effectively operate in a CQB environment. During this event, individual

Marines will be required to shoot under stressful conditions to simulate the rigors of combat, in low light/reduced visibility conditions, utilizing ballistic shields, and a field protective mask. This advanced combat marksmanship event will be conducted while on the move, shooting in the kneeling position, conducting speed reloads, shooting while in the stationary position, shooting only strong and weak hands, and applying the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, while wearing or carrying a field protective mask, during daytime and low light/reduced visibility, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 60% impacts to vital areas and 40% impacts to non-vital areas on threats, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Illuminate the enclosure.
3. Prioritize targets.
4. Engage multiple targets while stationary.
5. Engage multiple targets while on the move.
6. Engage moving targets while stationary.
7. Engage moving targets while on the move.
8. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while stationary.
9. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while on the move.
10. Conduct speed reloads while on the move.
11. Conduct speed reloads while stationary.
12. Clear stoppages.
13. Conduct a tactical reload.
14. Fire from the standing position.
15. Fire from the kneeling position.
16. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
17. Engage using shot deliveries.
18. Fire with only the strong hand.
19. Fire with only the weak hand.
20. Engage while utilizing the ballistic shield.
21. De-cock the service pistol.
22. Remove the slack from the trigger of the service pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
6. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
7. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	412 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8154-WPNS-1024: Conduct CQB advanced combat marksmanship with the service carbine (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will conduct advanced marksmanship in order to effectively operate in a CQB environment. During this event, individual Marines will be required to shoot under stressful conditions to simulate the rigors of combat, in low light/ reduced visibility conditions, and a field protective mask. This advanced combat marksmanship event will be conducted while on the move, shooting in the kneeling position, conducting speed reloads, shooting while in the stationary position, and applying the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, while wearing or carrying a field protective mask, during daytime and low light/reduced visibility, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 60% impacts to vital areas and 40% impacts to non-vital areas on threats, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Zero the sights.
3. Illuminate the enclosure.
4. Illuminate the objective.
5. Prioritize targets.
6. Engage multiple targets while stationary.
7. Engage multiple targets while on the move.
8. Engage moving targets while stationary.
9. Engage moving targets while on the move.
10. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while stationary.
11. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while on the move.
12. Conduct speed reloads while stationary.
13. Conduct speed reloads while on the move.
14. Clear stoppages.
15. Conduct a tactical reload.
16. Fire from the standing position.
17. Fire from the kneeling position.

18. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
19. Engage using shot deliveries.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
5. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	278 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8154-WPNS-1025: Qualify on the CQB service pistol qualification course (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will transition from their primary weapon to their secondary weapon, shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, shoot only with the strong and weak hands, apply the appropriate shot deliveries, and apply immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, limited exposure stationary targets, while wearing or carrying a field protective mask, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 400 out of 500 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Conduct speed reloads on the move.
4. Clear stoppages.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire with only the strong hand.
7. Fire with only the weak hand.
8. Fire from the standing position.
9. Fire from the kneeling position.
10. Engage using shot deliveries.
11. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.

REFERENCES :

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
6. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
7. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA : Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8154-WPNS-1026 : Qualify on the CQB service carbine qualification course (B)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 3 months

DESCRIPTION : The CQB team member will shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, conduct pivot engagements, and apply the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES : PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, limited exposure stationary targets, while wearing or carrying a field protective mask, in a CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD : Achieving a minimum score of 400 out of 500 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Conduct speed reloads.
4. Clear stoppages.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire from the standing position.
7. Fire from the kneeling position.
8. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
9. Engage using shot deliveries.
10. Conduct pivot engagements.

REFERENCES :

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

4. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
5. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine
6. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

8154-WPNS-1027: Qualify on the CQB service pistol night qualification course (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will transition from their primary weapon to their secondary weapon, shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, deliver the appropriate shot deliveries, apply immediate action if necessary, during low light/ no light conditions with the aid of weapon mounted tac-lights.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in a low light/no light CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 270 out of 340 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage stationary limited exposure targets.
3. Engage stationary limited exposure targets while on the move.
4. Conduct speed reloads on the move.
5. Clear stoppages.
6. Conduct a tactical reload.
7. Fire with only the strong hand.
8. Fire with only the weak hand.
9. Fire from the standing position.
10. Fire from the kneeling position.
11. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
12. Engage using the shot deliveries.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide

6. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
7. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	34 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

8154-WPNS-1028: Qualify on the CQB service carbine night qualification course (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The CQB team member will shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, conduct pivot engagements, apply the appropriate immediate action if necessary, during low light/no light conditions with the aid of weapon mounted tac-lights.

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in a low light/no light CQB environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 400 out of 500 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Conduct speed reloads.
4. Clear stoppages.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire from the standing position.
7. Fire from the kneeling position.
8. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
9. Engage using the shot deliveries.
10. Conduct pivot engagements.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2k Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide
5. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine
6. MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

5004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

8154-BDE-2001: Maintain a breacher's logbook (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a specific target, breaching charge, assault breacher's equipment, breacher's logbook, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that required entries are made and the breacher supervisor has signed the logbook verifying its accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Compile all necessary information.
2. Complete pre-mission entries.
3. Complete post-mission entries.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
3. NBDC GIB 74-9 General Information Bulletin 74-9, Estimating Blast Pressures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Logbook is issued by SOTGs or MCCDC, Quantico during entry-level training. Equivalent electronic or paper based logbook is authorized as long as it contains the same information as the issued entry-level logbook.

8154-BDE-2002: Perform breacher responsibilities (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a specific target, breaching charge, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that all requirements per breacher logbook are completed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct actions in the assembly area.
2. Conduct actions in the last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
3. Conduct actions on the objective.
4. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Individual Assault Kit, Target Intelligence, and Range Facility.

8154-BDE-2003: Identify target construction standards (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given specific target intelligence in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that characteristics, materials, and hardware are properly designated.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify basic construction characteristics (wood frame, brick, steel, concrete, cinder blocks, etc.).
2. Identify door construction and associated hardware (locks, hinges, etc.).
3. Identify roof construction characteristics (tar/wood shingled, metal, corrugated).
4. Identify window characteristics and associated hardware (locks, hinges, screens, shutter, etc.).

REFERENCES:

1. MCEIRB Marine Corps Essential Information Requirements Book
2. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Diagrams, photographs, and drawings of facility/building.

8154-BDE-2004: Identify breaching hazards (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Considering the target's physical characteristics, structure, surrounding structures, and hazards to personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the given target and surrounding area.
2. Select a breaching technique.
3. Determine the possible effects of the breach on the target and the surrounding structures.
4. Determine the possible effects of the breach on personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. NBDC GIB 74-9 General Information Bulletin 74-9, Estimating Blast Pressures
7. NBDC TB 41-72 Technical Bulletin 41-72, Blast Pressure Effects
8. NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection Against Ear and Lung Injury
9. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook and target description.

8154-BDE-2005: Compute safe blast overpressure standoff (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a breacher's logbook, explosives, all necessary equipment, with and without shield, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To minimize collateral damage while ensuring the safety of the team, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Convert all explosives into grains of TNT equivalent.
2. Calculate the correct Net Explosive Weight (NEW) in pounds of TNT.
3. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
4. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
6. NBDC GIB 74-9 General Information Bulletin 74-9, Estimating Blast Pressures
7. NBDC TB 41-72 Technical Bulletin 41-72, Blast Pressure Effects
8. NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection Against Ear and Lung Injury
9. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook and a scientific calculator.

8154-BDE-2006: Employ protective measures (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, all necessary materials, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure the safety of all breacher personnel from any accident/injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during breach preparation.
2. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during the breach.
3. Identify the safety precautions to be observed while entering the breach point.
4. Select personal protective equipment.
5. Select team protective equipment.

6. Brief team members on safe location.
7. Position personnel in a safe location during breach.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection Against Ear and Lung Injury
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, Individual Assault Kit, Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4").

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2007: Employ an electric priming system (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Resulting in a positive initiation by a breacher, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select material, explosives, and initiation device.
2. Assemble a parallel dual initiation priming system.
3. Assemble a single initiation priming system.
4. Initiate the priming system.

REFERENCES:

1. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II

4. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
5. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	3 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, Individual Assault Kit, Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4").

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2008: Employ a non-electric priming system (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breachers kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Resulting in a positive initiation following the breacher's actions, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select material, explosives, and initiation device.
2. Assemble a dual lead non-electric priming system.
3. Assemble a single lead non-electric priming system.
4. Initiate the priming system.

REFERENCES:

1. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions

3. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
4. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
5. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	3 Each
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	24 Feet
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	2 Each
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	3 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	3 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, Breacher's Logbook, and Electrical tape.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2009: Employ a detonating (DET) cord loop charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Resulting in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.

3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES :

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	1 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	1 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	2 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL : Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, Double sided tape, Goodyear 330 Conveyor Belt Material, Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4"), and Spray adhesive.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2010 : Employ a satellite charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

BILLETS : CQB Breacher

GRADES : LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring proper construction, placement, and initiation of the charge, while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. Dynamic Entry Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	16 Each (3x3 squares)
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	12 Inches
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	1 Each
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	12 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	12 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, Double sided tape, Goodyear 330 Conveyor Belt Material, Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4"), and Spray adhesive.

8154-BDE-2011: Employ a water charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct charge.
4. Construct priming system.
5. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
6. Emplace the charge.
7. Enforce protective measures.
8. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	1 Feet
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Feet
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	4 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Feet

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (rigger, electrical, double sided), detonating cord connector, E-silhouette or suitable backing material, non-metallic prop stick, two 1,000 ml IV bags (full), 550 cord, exterior door (wood or metal), and a doorknob.

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (rigger, electrical, double sided) Goodyear 330B Rubber, detonating cord connector, and window (double hung, plate, or casement).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
 2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.
-

8154-BDE-2013: Employ a slider charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	2 Each
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	1 Feet
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	9 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (riggers, electrical, double sided), DET cord connector, spray adhesive, Goodyear 330B rubber or suitable substitute, exterior door (wood or metal) and doorknob.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The breacher must observe all explosives safety precautions.

8154-BDE-2014: Employ a gun port charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the requirement to employ a dynamic entry breach, in a field or garrison environment, with the aid of reference, given a Breacher's Logbook, designated target, construction materials, explosives, Marine Assault Breacher's Kit, and personal protection equipment.

STANDARD: With correct construction, N.E.W. calculation, markings, target placement, and initiation of the charge ensuring 100% penetration of the target while allowing entry of the assault team and minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.

5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment.
8. Emplace the charge.
9. Detonate the charge.

REFERENCES :

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. NBDC GIB 74-9 General Information Bulletin 74-9, Estimating Blast Pressures
7. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	4 Feet
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	1 Foot
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL : Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete, Assault Gas Mask, Assault Suit, Assault Vest System, E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material), and Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4").

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2015 : Employ a slant charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

BILLETS : CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	6 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1.25 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (riggers, electrical), E-silhouette targets, breacher's paste or grease, exterior door (wood), doorknob or chain link fence and fence poles, Goodyear 330B rubber for use on fence.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2016: Employ a flex linear oval charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETTS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 Each
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	12 Each
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 Each
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	3 Feet
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	2 Each
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	1 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each

MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0 3 Feet
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp 2 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho 2 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (riggers, electrical, double sided), DET cord connector, E-Silhouette; non-metallic prop stick, breacher's paste or grease, lopsided wood wall.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2017: Employ a ghostbuster charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and non-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions

4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 Each
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	1 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Each
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	1 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	1 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (riggers, electrical), det cord connector, E-silhouette targets non-metallic prop stick, breacher's paste or grease, spray adhesive, and reinforced concrete wall.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2018: Employ a gumbi charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct charge.

2. Construct priming system.
3. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
4. Emplace the charge.
5. Enforce protective measures.
6. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES :

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	.5 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL : Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, foam, tape (riggers, electrical, double sided), 10" zip tie, interior door, and doorknob.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS :

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2019 : Employ a detonating (DET) cord linear charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 6 months

BILLETS : CQB Breacher

GRADES : LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and on-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
4. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	22 Feet

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape (rigger, electrical, double sided, DET cord connector, spray adhesive, exterior door (wood or metal), doorknob.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2020: Employ a hinge charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and on-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
5. NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD Information)
6. SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 Feet
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 Each
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Each
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	5 Feet

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, tape, (riggers, electrical), DET cord connector, E-Silhouette targets, non-metallic prop stick, breacher's paste or grease, and 4' x 4' x 1/4" steel sheet.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2021: Employ a strip charge (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The strip charge is a breaching charge designed to defeat inward opening interior door with multiple locking points.

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, explosives, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired effects, while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the explosive and on-explosive materials for the designated target.
2. Construct charge.
3. Construct priming system.
4. Compute safe blast overpressure standoff.
5. Emplace the charge.
6. Enforce protective measures.
7. Initiate the charge.

REFERENCES:

1. DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
2. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
3. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
4. Dynamic Entry Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	1 Feet
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 Each
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Each
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	.75 X 12 Inches

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The breacher must observe all explosive safety precautions.
2. Actual Class V (W) are required for the performance of this task.
3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V (W) materials.

8154-BDE-2022: Employ a quick saw (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, a quick saw, assault breachers kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired result, while minimizing collateral damage, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the quick saw.
2. Employ the quick saw against a wood target.
3. Employ the quick saw against a metal target.

REFERENCES:

1. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
2. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
3. NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection Against Ear and Lung Injury

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, and Quick saw.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Dependent on breaching technique chosen, Class V (W) may be required.

8154-BDE-2023: Employ an exothermic cutting torch (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: CQB Breacher

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated target, an exothermic cutting torch, assault breacher's kit, in any environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving the desired result, while minimizing collateral damage, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the exothermic cutting torch kit.
2. Ignite the exothermic cutting torch utilizing the pyrophoric igniter.
3. Ignite the exothermic cutting torch utilizing the electric striker.
4. Perform the push cut.
5. Perform the drag cut.
6. Perform the piercing cut.
7. Perform post-operation procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
2. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
3. NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection Against Ear and Lung Injury

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Assault Breacher's Kit (ABK), Breacher's Logbook, Individual Assault Kit, Exothermic cutting torch kit, 6" thick steel piece, 1/2 " thick steel plate, 1/2" diameter rebar, and oxygen.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The breacher must observe all thermal torch safety precautions.

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

FAST INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	6001	6-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	6002	6-3
FAST INDIVIDUAL EVENTS	6003	6-5

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

FAST INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. Due to the versatile use of Marines assigned to MCSF Regt and the limited time spent there (18 to 36 months), this manual has been designed to meet diverse training needs. Marines train to Individual Events for both their billet MOS (8152, 8154) and the type of unit to which they are assigned (MCSF Bn, FAST, NWS). This chapter details the Fleet Antiterrorism Support Team (FAST) individual events that pertain to the community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor's individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

6001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 character/digit identifier.

a. The first four characters represent the community. This chapter contains the following community codes.

FAST - Fleet Antiterrorism Support Team

b. The second four characters represent the functional or duty area. This chapter contains the functional areas listed below.

NLW - Non-lethal Weapons

TACT - Tactics

WPNS - Weapons

VBSS - Visit, Board, Search, and Seize

c. The last four digits represent the level (1000, 2000) and sequence number (2001-2999) of the event. The FAST individual events are contained in one level.

2000 - Core plus skills

6002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
FAST-NLW-2001	Employ the Marine Corps Security Force technology suite (D)	6-5
FAST-NLW-2002	Apply hand restraint devices (D)	6-5
FAST-NLW-2003	Employ mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) techniques (D)	6-6
FAST-NLW-2004	Employ baton mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) techniques (D)	6-6
FAST-NLW-2005	Employ baton techniques (D)	6-7
FAST-NLW-2006	Employ baton mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) takedowns (D)	6-8
FAST-NLW-2007	Employ mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) takedowns (D)	6-8
FAST-NLW-2008	Employ control force formations (D)	6-9
FAST-NLW-2009	Conduct threat assessment of a crowd (D)	6-10
FAST-NLW-2010	Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)	6-10
FAST-NLW-2011	Employ nonlethal beanbag munitions (D)	6-11
FAST-NLW-2012	Employ nonlethal hand thrown rubber ball grenade munitions (D)	6-12
FAST-NLW-2013	Employ nonlethal 40MM (USMC) munitions (D)	6-13
FAST-NLW-2014	Employ nonlethal 12GA (USMC) fin stabilized munitions (D)	6-14
FAST-TACT-2021	Conduct an assault rehearsal (D)	6-15
FAST-TACT-2022	Isolate the objective (D)	6-15
FAST-TACT-2023	Clear a vehicle (D)	6-16
FAST-TACT-2024	Move to the objective (B)	6-17
FAST-TACT-2025	Enter the objective (B)	6-17
FAST-TACT-2026	Clear an enclosure (B)	6-18
FAST-TACT-2027	Employ a diversionary device (D)	6-19
FAST-TACT-2028	Control an occupant (D)	6-20
FAST-TACT-2029	Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED) (B)	6-20
FAST-TACT-2030	Perform the duties of the team leader (TL) (D)	6-21
FAST-TACT-2031	Perform the duties of the assistant team leader (ATL) (D)	6-22
FAST-TACT-2032	Perform the duties of the marshalling area control officer (MACO) (D)	6-22
FAST-VBSS-2041	Employ a VBSS climbing system (D)	6-23
FAST-WPNS-2051	Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (D)	6-24
FAST-WPNS-2052	Perform weapon safety and handling with the service carbine/rifle (D)	6-25
FAST-WPNS-2053	Conduct advanced urban combat marksmanship with the service pistol (D)	6-26
FAST-WPNS-2054	Conduct advanced urban combat marksmanship with the service carbine/service rifle (D)	6-26
FAST-WPNS-2055	Qualify on the advanced urban combat service pistol qualification course (D)	6-28
FAST-WPNS-2056	Qualify on the advanced urban combat service carbine/rifle qualification course (D)	6-29

FAST-WPNS-2057	Qualify on the advanced urban combat service carbine/service rifle night qualification course (D)	6-30
FAST-WPNS-2058	(Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with an M2 heavy machinegun (B)	6-31
FAST-WPNS-2059	(Table III) Execute a vehicle mounted firing exercise with a heavy machinegun (A)	6-32
FAST-WPNS-2060	Engage targets with a M2 heavy machinegun (A)	6-32
FAST-WPNS-2061	Mount the MK-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle (A)	6-33
FAST-WPNS-2062	Field zero the MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)	6-34
FAST-WPNS-2063	Engage a target with a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)	6-34
FAST-WPNS-2064	Engage moving targets with the service shotgun (D)	6-35

6003. FAST INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

FAST-NLW-2001: Employ the Marine Corps Security Force technology suite (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A FAST platoon member will employ technology gear to enhance site security operations.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a FAST platoon member, given the technology suite, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inventory the technology suite.
2. Inspect the technology suite.
3. Operate the technology suite.
4. Maintain the technology suite.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.8 Multi-service Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Non-lethal Weapons
-

FAST-NLW-2002: Apply hand restraint devices (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When FAST platoon members are conducting nonlethal operations they must know how to restrain, subdue, and control suspects, prisoners, and other individuals encountered during crowd control.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a detainee, hand restraints, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To render a detainee no longer a threat, while preventing injury to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the detainee in a compliant restraint position.
2. Secure the detainee with hand restraints.
3. Stand the detainee.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 2. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 4. MEMO 75/683,986 Controlled F.O.R.C.E. Mechanical Advantage Control Holds
-

FAST-NLW-2003: Employ mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) techniques (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When FAST platoon members are conducting nonlethal operations they must know how to restrain, subdue, and control suspects, prisoners, and other individuals encountered during crowd control.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a subject, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To control a subject while preventing injury to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute the basic stance.
2. Execute compliant escort position.
3. Execute MACH 1 technique.
4. Execute MACH 2 technique.
5. Execute MACH 3 technique.
6. Execute MACH 4 technique.
7. Execute MACH 5 technique.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 2. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 4. MEMO 75/683,986 Controlled F.O.R.C.E. Mechanical Advantage Control Holds
-

FAST-NLW-2004: Employ baton mechanical advantage control hold (MACH) techniques (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When FAST platoon members are conducting nonlethal operations they must know how to restrain, subdue, and control suspects, prisoners, and other individuals encountered during crowd control.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a subject, a baton, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To control a subject while preventing injury to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute baton MACH 2 technique.
2. Execute baton MACH 3 technique.
3. Execute baton MACH 4 technique.
4. Execute baton MACH 5 technique.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 2. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 4. MEMO 75/683,986 Controlled F.O.R.C.E. Mechanical Advantage Control Holds
-

FAST-NLW-2005: Employ baton techniques (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When FAST platoon members are conducting nonlethal operations they must know how to restrain, subdue, and control suspects, prisoners, and other individuals encountered during crowd control.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a subject, a baton, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To subdue a subject while preventing injury to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute baton draws.
2. Execute baton grips.
3. Execute baton carries.
4. Execute baton strikes.
5. Execute baton blocks.
6. Execute baton retention techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations

CONDITION: Given a subject, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To subdue a subject while preventing injury to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute a MACH 2 takedown.
2. Execute a MACH 3 takedown.
3. Execute a MACH 4 takedown.
4. Execute a MACH 5 takedown.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 2. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 4. MEMO 75/683,986 Controlled F.O.R.C.E. Mechanical Advantage Control Holds
-

FAST-NLW-2008: Employ control force formations (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Control force formations, when properly employed and executed against a crowd, are some of the most practical methods of crowd control. Control force formations are used to disperse, contain, or block a crowd.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given multiple subjects, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To maintain public order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Form the control force.
2. Execute crowd control techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
 2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
-

FAST-NLW-2009: Conduct threat assessment of a crowd (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conducting threat assessment of a crowd will provide the control force an understanding of crowd characteristics, direction of movement, and initial judgment of temper and intent in order to determine the best crowd management techniques.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given multiple subjects, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing all performance steps within the time allotted, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the crowd type.
2. Locate the crowd leadership.
3. Determine potential crowd movement.
4. Determine the crowd type transition indicators.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
 2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
 3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
 4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
-

FAST-NLW-2010: Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Oleoresin Capsicum is designed to causes both physiological and psychological effects on the intended target. This will greatly enhance the ability to subdue and control the assailant while minimizing the risk of serious injury to the FAST platoon member. There is a high chance of cross contamination while employing Oleoresin Capsicum.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given oleoresin capsicum, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To subdue a subject while preventing contamination to yourself or others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the safe zone.
2. Engage the target area.
3. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
4. MARADMIN 458/08 Updated Guidance on Marine Corps Training and Employment of /Oleoresin Capsicum (OC) Spray
5. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Equipment needed during this event includes the MK4, MK9, or MK46 live OC pepper spray and their associated pouches, dispersers, or slings.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Only qualified OC instructors are authorized to conduct OC training and certification. Marines must complete INIWIC to be qualified to conduct OC training and certification.
 2. All OC training will include five fight through stations (these stations can include, upper and lower body strikes, baton strikes and blocks, subject control techniques, and weapons retention drills) and decontamination procedures.
-

FAST-NLW-2011: Employ nonlethal beanbag munitions (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Mission requirements may dictate the integration of NLW into the range of operations. Nonlethal munitions are not a replacement for deadly force. FAST platoon members must be able to engage threats utilizing nonlethal munitions and are required to understand the continuum of force, safety considerations for the munitions, and nonlethal impact areas on the human body.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the M500 series shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving nonlethal impacts on a target at a minimum of 30m in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Make the weapon ready.
4. Engage the target.
5. Assess the situation.
6. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA29 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Non-Lethal Bean	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

FAST-NLW-2012: Employ nonlethal hand thrown rubber ball grenade munitions (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Mission requirements may dictate the integration of NLW into the range of operations. Nonlethal munitions are not a replacement for deadly force. FAST platoon members must be able to engage threats utilizing nonlethal munitions and are required to understand the continuum of force, safety considerations for the munitions, and nonlethal impact areas on the human body.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a hand thrown rubber ball grenade, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving nonlethal impacts on target at a minimum of 15.2m in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Prepare to throw.
3. Throw the rubber ball grenade.
4. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES :

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
GG05 Grenade, Practice Body Non-Lethal	5 Each
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	5 Each
G874 Fuse, Hand Grenade M201A1/M201A1-1	5 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

FAST-NLW-2013 : Employ nonlethal 40MM (USMC) munitions (D)

EVALUATION-CODED : NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 12 months

DESCRIPTION : Mission requirements may dictate the integration of NLW into the range of operations. Nonlethal munitions are not a replacement for deadly force. FAST platoon members must be able to engage threats utilizing nonlethal munitions and are required to understand the continuum of force, safety considerations for the munitions, and nonlethal impact areas on the human body.

GRADES : PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING : FORMAL

CONDITION : Given a M203 grenade launcher, 40mm munitions, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD : Achieving nonlethal impacts on target at a minimum of 10m in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS :

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Engage the target.
4. Clear stoppages.
5. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES :

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons

4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
BA07 Cartridge, 40mm Foam Rubber Baton, Nonlethal	10 Each
BA08 Cartridge, 40mm Rubber Ball, Nonlethal	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training needs to reinforce that head shots are not acceptable. Fatal injuries are possible at employment distances of less than 6m.

FAST-NLW-2014: Employ nonlethal 12GA (USMC) fin stabilized munitions (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Mission requirements may dictate the integration of NLW into the range of operations. Nonlethal munitions are not a replacement for deadly force. FAST platoon members must be able to engage threats utilizing nonlethal munitions and are required to understand the continuum of force, safety considerations for the munitions, and nonlethal impact areas on the human body.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the M500 series shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving nonlethal impacts on a target at a minimum of 15m in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapon safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the weapon.
3. Make the weapon ready.
4. Engage the target.
5. Assess the situation.
6. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations

3. FM 3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA31 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Rubber Fin Stabilized	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

FAST-TACT-2021: Conduct an assault rehearsal (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct an assault rehearsal in order to be prepared to execute any tasked mission without error.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, a mission in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin the planning.
2. Gather intelligence.
3. Select the rehearsal site.
4. Reconstruct the objective.
5. Assault the mock objective.
6. Analyze deficiencies.
7. Correct deficiencies.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 2. MCSF AUC Handbook
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

FAST-TACT-2022: Isolate the objective (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will establish perimeter security around the objective in order to provide the assault force a secure route to move to the objective.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, a mission in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the perimeter security.
2. Establish a blocking position.
3. Contain the crisis site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
 2. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 3. MCSF AUC Handbook
-

FAST-TACT-2023: Clear a vehicle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will be required to eliminate any threat and/or control all occupants within the crisis site. If a vehicle is within the crisis site, the FAST team member will seize vehicle movement and remove any and all occupants.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that the vehicle is no longer operable, in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cordon the vehicle.
2. Verbally control the driver/ passenger(s).
3. Establish sectors of fire.
4. Remove the occupants.
5. Check the trunk (if necessary).

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 2. MCSF AUC Handbook
-

FAST-TACT-2024: Move to the objective (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will tactically move to an objective while providing security, in order to quickly react and effectively operate in an urban combat environment.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct pre-combat checks at the assembly area.
3. Conduct movement to the last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
4. Conduct movement through the crisis site.
5. Stack on the breach point (BP).

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 Each
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

FAST-TACT-2025: Enter the objective (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will be required to perform any position in the stack, breach an opposed entry point, and tactically enter the objective.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Establish long security.
3. Pass the ready signal.
4. Check the accessibility of the entry point.
5. Gain access.
6. Enter the enclosure.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 Each
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	2 Each
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

FAST-TACT-2026: Clear an enclosure (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will clear multiple types of enclosures while utilizing initiative based tactics and the principles and fundamentals of CQB.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To satisfy mission requirements, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Apply clearing techniques.
3. Mark a cleared enclosure.
4. Clear an L-shaped enclosure.
5. Clear a constricted space.

6. Clear a stairwell/ladderwell.
7. Execute tactical movement in a hallway.
8. Clear a straight/U-shaped hallway.
9. Clear a T-shaped hallway.
10. Clear an intersecting hallway.
11. Clear an elevator shaft.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	30 Each
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

FAST-TACT-2027: Employ a diversionary device (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will employ a diversionary device in order to gain and maintain the element of surprise.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, in accordance with the MCSF AUC Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the diversionary device.
3. Grip the diversionary device.
4. Show the diversionary device to the team members.
5. Identify the target area.
6. Pull the pin.
7. Place the diversionary device.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
DWBS Charge, Diversionary MK141 Mod 0	2 Each

FAST-TACT-2028: Control an occupant (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: To maintain clearing momentum inside the objective, every FAST platoon member must know how to verbally/physically control an occupant. This will aid the FAST platoon in successful enclosure clearing and free movement throughout the objective.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that the occupant is no longer a threat, in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct a hasty personnel search.
3. Move the occupant into the doorway.
4. Determine if an occupant is wearing body armor.
5. Conduct a dead check (as necessary).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.54B Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
 2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
 3. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 4. MCSF AUC Handbook
 5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

FAST-TACT-2029: Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED) (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member Improvised explosive devices are used to channel, immobilize, deter, and cause catastrophic damage to the assault force. During AUC operations, the FAST platoon member must be able to identify an IED and circumvent it, if possible, in order to meet mission requirements.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Identify an IED.
3. Verbally notify team members of an IED.
4. Mark an IED.
5. Establish a limit of advance.
6. Circumvent an IED.
7. Coordinate with supporting elements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
2. MCSF AUC Handbook
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

FAST-TACT-2030: Perform the duties of the team leader (TL) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the TL. The TL will receive the objective accountability and counts from the MACO. The TL will request permission to evacuate the objective, and inform the external security of the evacuation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Submit a situation report.
3. Coordinate with the marshalling area control officer.
4. Submit the shooter, unknown, tango report.
5. Coordinate with on scene commander.
6. Coordinate with the assistant team leader.
7. Coordinate with the external security element.

8. Evacuate the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 2. MCSF AUC Handbook
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

FAST-TACT-2031: Perform the duties of the assistant team leader (ATL) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the ATL. The ATL will conduct the detailed search of the objective with a small contingency of the assault force. While the ATL is conducting the detailed search of the objective he will establish strong points and gain accountability and counts from the strong points. The ATL will inform the MACO of the accountability and counts and inform the team leader of the status of the detailed search.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Conduct the detailed search.
3. Establish strong points.
4. Gain accountability.
5. Coordinate with the marshalling area control officer.
6. Coordinate with the team leader.
7. Conduct the turnover walkthrough with the relief force commander.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 2. MCSF AUC Handbook
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

FAST-TACT-2032: Perform the duties of the marshalling area control officer (MACO) (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct securing procedures (post operations procedures) as the MACO. The MACO will establish and mark the marshalling area. Once the marshalling area has been established the MACO

will establish marshalling area security, the pits inside the marshalling area, and gain accountability and counts inside the marshalling area. The MACO will retrieve the accountability and counts from the ATL and inform the TL of the overall objective accountability and counts.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the on scene commander, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Handbook.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Establish the marshalling area.
3. Mark the marshalling area.
4. Establish marshalling area security.
5. Establish the pits.
6. Gain accountability.
7. Coordinate with the assistant team leader.
8. Coordinate with the team leader.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 2. MCSF AUC Handbook
 3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
-

FAST-VBSS-2041: Employ a VBSS climbing system (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member is required to employ the VBSS climbing system in order to board a vessel during a VBSS operation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target vessel with a freeboard height of no more than 25 feet, an indirect/direct climbing system, all necessary equipment, in a maritime environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence, within the time allotted by the boarding force team leader, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the climbing system.
2. Hook the climbing system.
3. Test the climbing system.

4. Stabilize the climbing system.
5. Ascend the climbing system.

REFERENCES:

1. MCSF VBSS Handbook
 2. MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
 3. NTPP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations
-

FAST-WPNS-2051: Perform weapon safety and handling procedures with the service pistol (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST team member will conduct safe manipulation of the service pistol in order to effectively operate in an urban combat environment. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Decock the weapon.
3. Carry the weapon.
4. Make the weapon ready for live fire.
5. Perform a tactical reload.
6. Perform a speed reload.
7. Unload the weapon.
8. Clear stoppages.
9. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
10. Remove the slack from the trigger of the service pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
 2. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
 3. MCSF AUC Handbook
 4. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
 5. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
-

FAST-WPNS-2052: Perform weapon safety and handling with the service carbine/rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct safe manipulation of the service carbine/rifle in order to effectively operate in an urban combat environment. The purpose behind safe weapons handling is to reduce the amount of danger associated with handling weapons, as well as instill confidence in the shooter and provide a foundation from which all weapons handling will be conducted.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, all necessary equipment, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: At all times without error or omission, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF AUC Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate the firearm safety rules.
2. Carry the weapon.
3. Make the weapon ready.
4. Perform a tactical reload.
5. Perform a speed reload.
6. Unload the weapon.
7. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
3. MCSF AUC Handbook
4. RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
5. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine

FAST-WPNS-2053: Conduct advanced urban combat marksmanship with the service pistol (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct advanced marksmanship in order to effectively operate in an urban combat environment. FAST platoon members will be required to shoot under stressful conditions to simulate the rigors of combat, in low light/reduced visibility conditions, and a field protective mask.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, with and without a field protective mask, in a CQB environment, during daytime and low light/reduced visibility, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 60% impacts to vital areas and 40% impacts to non-vital areas on threats, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Illuminate the enclosure.
3. Prioritize targets.
4. Engage multiple targets while stationary.
5. Engage multiple targets while on the move.
6. Engage moving targets while stationary.
7. Engage moving targets while on the move.
8. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while stationary.
9. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while on the move.
10. Conduct speed reloads while on the move.
11. Conduct speed reloads while stationary.
12. Clear stoppages.
13. Conduct a tactical reload.
14. Fire from the standing position.
15. Fire from the kneeling position.
16. Transition from the service carbine/rifle to the service pistol.
17. Engage using shot deliveries.
18. Fire with only the strong hand.
19. Fire with only the weak hand.
20. Decock the service pistol.
21. Remove the slack from the trigger of the service pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
6. MCSF AUC Handbook
7. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	412 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

FAST-WPNS-2054: Conduct advanced urban combat marksmanship with the service carbine/service rifle (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will conduct advanced marksmanship in order to effectively operate in a CQB environment. During this event, individual Marines will be required to shoot under stressful conditions to simulate the rigors of combat, in low light/reduced visibility conditions, and a field protective mask. This advanced combat marksmanship event will be conducted while on the move, shooting in the kneeling position, conducting speed reloads, shooting while in the stationary position, and applying the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, with and without a field protective mask, in a CQB environment, during daytime and low light/reduced visibility, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 60% impacts to vital areas and 40% impacts to non-vital areas on threats, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Zero the sights.
3. Illuminate the enclosure.
4. Illuminate the objective.
5. Prioritize targets.
6. Engage multiple targets while stationary.
7. Engage multiple targets while on the move.
8. Engage moving targets while stationary.
9. Engage moving targets while on the move.
10. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while stationary.
11. Engage limited exposure stationary targets while on the move.
12. Conduct speed reloads while stationary.
13. Conduct speed reloads while on the move.
14. Clear stoppages.
15. Conduct a tactical reload.
16. Fire from the standing position.
17. Fire from the kneeling position.
18. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
19. Engage using shot deliveries.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
5. MCSF AUC Handbook
6. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	278 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

FAST-WPNS-2055: Qualify on the advanced urban combat service pistol qualification course (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member will transition from their primary weapon to their secondary weapon, shoot on the move, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, shoot only with the strong and weak hands, apply the appropriate shot deliveries, and apply immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, limited exposure stationary targets, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 270 out of 340 points, in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Conduct speed reloads on the move.
4. Clear stoppages.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire with only the strong hand.
7. Fire with only the weak hand.
8. Fire from the standing position.
9. Engage using shot deliveries.
10. Transition from the service carbine/rifle to the service pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
5. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
6. MCSF AUC Handbook
7. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	34 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

FAST-WPNS-2056: Qualify on the advanced urban combat service carbine/rifle qualification course (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member is evaluated on his ability to meet the course standard in the service carbine/rifle qualification course in order to effectively operate in an Advanced Urban Combat environment. During this event, individual Marines will be required to shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, conduct pivot engagements, and apply the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, limited exposure stationary targets, in an urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 400 out of 500 points in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Perform speed reloads.
4. Perform the appropriate immediate action.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire from the standing position.
7. Fire from the kneeling position.
8. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.
9. Perform the three (3) shot deliveries.
10. Perform pivot engagements.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
5. MCSF AUC Handbook
6. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

FAST-WPNS-2057: Qualify on the advanced urban combat service carbine/ service rifle night qualification course (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The FAST platoon member is evaluated on his ability to meet the course standard in the service carbine/rifle qualification course in order to effectively operate in an Advanced Urban Combat environment. During this event, individual Marines will be required to shoot on the move, shoot in the kneeling position, conduct speed reloads, shoot while in the stationary position, conduct pivot engagements, and apply the appropriate immediate action if necessary.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O weapons, ammunition, all necessary equipment, in a low light or no light urban combat environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum score of 400 out of 500 points, within the time allotted, and in accordance with the MCSF CQB Drill Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Engage while on the move.
3. Conduct speed reloads.
4. Perform the appropriate immediate action.
5. Conduct a tactical reload.
6. Fire from the standing position.
7. Fire from the kneeling position.
8. Transition from the service carbine to the service pistol.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
2. FMFM 0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3. MCO 3574.2J w/CH 1 Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
4. MCSF AUC Drill Guide
5. MCSF AUC Handbook
6. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

FAST-WPNS-2058: (Table III) Execute a tripod mounted field zero firing exercise with an M2 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, target at 500 meters, as a machinegun gunner, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim, point of impact in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume position on the gun.
3. Set sights.
4. Load a 50 round belt.
5. Fire initial burst.
6. Make corrections as needed.
7. Fire confirmation round.
8. Fire remaining rounds.
9. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	50 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

FAST-WPNS-2059: (Table III) Execute a vehicle mounted firing exercise with a heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a vehicle mounted SL-3 complete heavy machinegun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, targets between 400 and 1000 meters, as a machinegun gunner, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume position on the gun.
3. Set rear sight.
4. Fire 1 burst.
5. Make corrections as needed.
6. Fire confirmation rounds.
7. Fire remaining rounds.
8. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	96 Each
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	200 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be accomplished with the M2 .50 Cal or the MK-19.

FAST-WPNS-2060: Engage targets with a M2 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete M2 heavy machinegun in Condition 1, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve effect on a target and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume an appropriate firing position.
3. Set sight on estimated range.
4. Aim in on target.
5. Engage targets and react to fire commands.
6. Assess the situation.
7. Maintain lubrication during firing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	300 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

FAST-WPNS-2061: Mount the MK-19 heavy machinegun on a tactical vehicle (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, tactical vehicle with an appropriate mount, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To place the gun into action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Inspect the MK-19 heavy machinegun and associated components for serviceability.
3. Attach the selected vehicle mount to the tactical vehicle.
4. Attach the MK-19 heavy machinegun receiver to the vehicle mount.
5. Attach associated components.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3. TM 08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The following cradles are available: MK64 Cradle & MK93 Cradle.

FAST-WPNS-2062: Field zero the MK-19 heavy machinegun (B)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim, point of impact in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Set the windage knob at the zero index line.
3. Obtain sight alignment.
4. Fire a single round at target.
5. Make adjustments if required.
6. Confirm zero.
7. Engage targets with remaining ammunition.
8. Make a condition 4 weapon.

REFERENCES :

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ORDNANCE :

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	96 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

FAST-WPNS-2063: Engage a target with a MK-19 heavy machinegun (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mounted SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machinegun in Condition 1, all necessary equipment, and in any environment.

STANDARD: To achieve effects on target in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Assume an appropriate firing position.
3. Set sight on estimated range.
4. Aim in on target.
5. Engage targets and react to fire commands.
6. Assess the situation.
7. Maintain lubrication during firing.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
BA12 Cartridge, 40mm Practice MK 281 Mod	96 Each
B584 Cartridge, 40mm Practice M918 Linked	96 Each
B576 Cartridge, 40mm Practice M385A1 Sub	96 Each
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	96 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17620 40MM (Grenade) Machine Gun Qualification Range

FAST-WPNS-2064: Engage moving targets with the service shotgun (D)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: After demonstrating the ability to engage single, and multiple stationary targets, FAST platoon members must be able to engage a moving threat effectively while applying marksmanship techniques. Shooters must be able to determine the amount of lead and be able to apply point of aim to a moving target.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a service shotgun, ammunition, all necessary equipment, moving targets, in any environment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a minimum of 50% impacts on target and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform weapons safety and handling procedures.
2. Load the shotgun.
3. Make the shotgun ready.
4. Carry the shotgun.
5. Assume a shooting platform.
6. Present the shotgun.
7. Determine a lead.
8. Engage the target.
9. Assess the situation.
10. Clear stoppages.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	2 Each
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16	10 Each

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ABK	Assault Breacher's Kit
AT	Antiterrorism
AT/FP	Antiterrorism/Force Protection
ATL	Assistant Team Leader
AUC	Advanced Urban Combat
BDE	Basic Dynamic Entry
BP	Breach Point
BSG	Basic Security Guard
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, & Nuclear
CBRND	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, & Nuclear Defense
CBRNE	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, & High-yield Explosives
CCOI	Critical Contact of Interest
CMDC	Command and Control
COC	Combat Operations Center
COC	Code of Conduct
COG	Corporal of the Guard
COI	Contact of Interest
CQB	Close Quarters Battle
CRRC	Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft
DES	Dynamic Entry School
DET	Detonating
DM	Designated Marksman
DoD	Department of Defense
DoDD	Department of Defense Directive
ECP	Entry Control Point
EHW	Explosive Handling Wharf
EMR	Enhanced Marksman Rifle
EOD	Explosives, Ordnance, and Disposal
EPW	Enemy Prisoner of War
FAST	Fleet Antiterrorism Support Team
FFP	Final Firing Position
FM	Field Manual
FOUO	For Official Use Only
GIB	General Information Bulletin
IED	Improvised Explosive Device
INIWIC	Interservice Nonlethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
JTTP	Joint Tactics, Techniques, & Procedures
KD	Known Distance
LCC	Last Covered and Concealed
LA	Limited Area
LE	Law Enforcement
LFA	Lead Federal Agent
LP	Listening Post
MAC	MOUT Assault Course
MACH	Mechanical Advantage Control Hold
MACO	Marshalling Area Control Officer
MCCDC	Marine Corps Combat Development Command

MCEIRB Marine Corps Essential Information Requirements Book
MCMAP Marine Corps Martial Arts Program
MCO Marine Corps Order
MCRP Marine Corps Reference Publication
MCSF Marine Corps Security Force
MCWP Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MILES Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
MOA Minute of Angle
MOJT Managed on the Job Training
MOUT Military Operations in Urban Terrain
MWD Military Working Dog
NBC Nuclear, Biological, & Chemical
NBDC National Bomb Data Center
NEW Net Explosive Weight
NLW Non-lethal Weapons
NWS Nuclear Weapons Security
OC Oleoresin Capsicum
OP Observation Post
OPNAVINST Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction
PDF Primary Direction of Fire
PS Physical Security
RHIB Rigid Hull Inflatable Boat
RTT Recapture Tactics Team
SDZ Surface Danger Zone
SECNAVINST Secretary of the Navy Instruction
SOC Special Operations Capable
SOTG Special Operations Training Group
TACT Tactics
TL Team Leader
TM Technical Manual
TRADOC Training and Doctrine Command
TTP Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
T/E Table of Equipment
T/O Table of Organization
USMC United States Marine Corps
VBSS Visit, Board, Search, and Seize
VCP Vehicle Check Point
WPNS Weapons
WRA Waterfront Restricted Area

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An assessment is an informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. Chaining is a process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A collective event is a clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR.

Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Component Events. Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where, and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills. Core skills are those essential basic skills that "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a Marine or unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-coded Event. An "E-coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Entry-level training. Pipeline training that equips students for service with the Marine Operating Forces.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). (1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. (2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. Event components are the major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: (1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, (2) may designate an exercise director, (3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, (4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: (1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. (2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. (3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. (4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/ events prescribed by the EC. (5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

I

Individual Readiness. The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

Individual Training. Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

Individual Training Standards (ITS). Individual Training Standards specify training tasks and standards for each MOS or specialty within the Marine Corps. In most cases, once an MOS or community develops a T&R, the ITS order will be cancelled. However, most communities will probably fold a large portion of their ITS into their new T&R manual.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other

individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, Operational Plans, T/Os, UJTTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Performance step. Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a unit Marine must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (May necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form.). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school).

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of US military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant

commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section Skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions

contained in this order and MCO 1553.3B. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: (1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; (2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; (3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; (4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; (5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. The training plan is a training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units, and units task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

MCSF REGT T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

REFERENCES

Army Field Manual (FM)

5-102 Countermobility
5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5-34 Engineer Field Data - Field Expedient Charges
5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3-11 Multi-service doctrine for CBRN Operations
3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3-22.27 MK19 40MM Grenade Machine Gun MOD 3
3-22.40 Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons
3-22.65 Browning Machinegun Caliber .50 HB, M2
3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
19-15 Civil Disturbances
20-3 Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
21-15 Care and Use of Individual Clothing and Equipment
21-18 Foot Marches
21-20 Physical Fitness Training
21-305 Manual for Wheeled Vehicle Driver
21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
22-6 Guard Duty
34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas

Army Regulation (AR)

380-5 Department of the Army Information Security
525-13 Antiterrorism

Department of Defense Directive (DODD)

1300.7 Training and Education to Support the Code of Conduct (CoC)
2000.12 DoD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program
3000.3-R Policy for Non-lethal Weapons
5210.41_ Nuclear Weapons Security Manual

Department of Defense Instruction (DODI)

2000.16 DoD Antiterrorism Standards

Joint Publications (JPs)

3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War
3-07.2 JTTP for Anti-terrorism

Marine Corps Doctrinal Publications (MCDPs)

MCDP 1 Warfighting

Marine Corps Order (MCO)

1500.54_ Marine Corps Martial Arts Program (MCMAP)
1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
3570.1_ Range Safety (Jun 03)
3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
P5530.14B Marine Corps Physical Security Program

Marine Corps Reference Publication (MCRP)

2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship MCRP 3-02D Combating Terrorism
3-02E The Individual's Guide for Understanding and Surviving Terrorism
3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
3-2B Close Combat
4-11.1A MTTP for Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation
4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
5-12.1A Law of Land Warfare
5-12.1B Treaties Governing Land Warfare

Marine Corps Warfighting Publications (MCWPs)

3-1 Ground Combat Operations
3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling 3-15.1_ ** Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery (Currently under revision)
3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3-15.5 Anti-armor Operations
3-15.8 Multi-service Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Non-lethal Weapons
3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3-17.3 Breaching Operations
3-24 Assault Support
3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
3-37.2 NBC Protection

Navy Marine Corps Directive (NAVMC/NAVMC DIR)

2691A U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual Remove
DIR 3500.86 AT/CIP T&R Manual Remove

Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction (OPNAVINST)

5530.14 Navy Physical Security
5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

Technical Manuals (TM)

02648C-10/1 Designated Marksman Rifle
02498A-10/2 Operator's Manual, Machine Guns, Caliber .50; Browning, M2 Heavy Barrel
05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual, M16A2, A4 Rifle/M4A1 Carbine
08521A-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun 40mm, MK19 Mod 3
08670A Operators Manual 7.62mm Machinegun M240G

08670A-14&P/1 Supplement 1, M240G
1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun
11-5820-890-10-1 SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM
11-5855-213-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Individual Served
Weapon, AN/PVS-4
11-5855-214-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight, Crew-Served Weapon,
AN/TVS-5
11-5855-238-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles Ground Use: AN/PVS-
5 and AN/PVS-5A
11-5855-262-10-2 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7B
11-5855-262-10-2 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Goggles, AN/PVS-7B and
AN/PVS-7D
11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair
Parts and Special Tools List) Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B, AN/PAQ-4C
11-5860-201-10 Operator's Manual: Laser Infrared Observation Set, AN/GVS-5
11085B-OR/1 Operators Manual for Sight, Night Vision Sniper Scope (AN/PVS-27)
11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
2320-10/6A Truck Utility 1/4 Ton 4X4
9-1370-208-10 Photoflash Cartridges, Surface Flares and Miscellaneous Pyrotec
Items

Fleet Marine Force Manual (FMFM)

0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
0-9 Field Firing for the M16A2 rifle
3-1 Command and Staff Action
3-1B Sniping
6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6-5 The Marine Rifle Squad (02 Dec 1991 w/ch 001)
7-32 Raid Operation
8-1 Special Operations

Secretary of the Navy Instruction (SECNAVINST)

5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security
Duties
5510.36_ Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program
Regulations
5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

Miscellaneous

DES LB Dynamic Entry School Logbook, 2006, Version I
DES SOP 2006 Dynamic Entry School Standard Operating Procedures 2006
DoD O-2000.12-P DoD Antiterrorism Handbook (FOUO)
Dynamic Entry Handbook
EOD 60A-1-1-4 EOD Procedures, Protection of Personnel & Property MARADMIN
458/08 Updated Guidance on Marine Corps Training and Employment of /Oleoresin
Capsicum (OC) Spray
MCEIRB Marine Corps Essential Information Requirements Book
MCSF DM TL Handbook
MCSF AUC Drill Guide
MCSF AUC Handbook
MCSF Close Quarters Battle Handbook
MCSF VBSS Handbook
MCSF Regt Close Quarters Battle Drill Guide

MCSF RegtO P3000.2_ FAST Combat SOP
MCSF RegtO 5500.2C MCSF Regt Weapons Handling Policy
MEMO 75/683,986 Controlled F.O.R.C.E. Mechanical Advantage Control Holds
MEU (SOC) Training Handbook
NAVSEA OP 5 VOL 1 Ammunition & Explosives Ashore Safety Regulation (ESQD
Information)
NBDC GIB 74-9 General Information Bulletin 74-9, Estimating Blast Pressures
NBDC TB 41-72 Technical Bulletin 41-72, Blast Pressure Effects
NBDC, GIB 73-2 General Information Bulletin 73-2, Equipment for Protection
Against Ear and Lung Injury
NTTP 3-07.11 Maritime Interception Operations
NTTP 3-20.31 Surface Ship Survivability
OM 6811999 Rev-C Preliminary Operation Manual, Sabre 2000
Scope / Optics Owner's Manual
SL-3-02498B Machine Gun, Caliber .50, Browning, M2
SL-3-08521A Machine Gun, 40mm, MK-19, Mod 3
SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
TRADOC G2 Handbook #1 A Military Guide to Terrorism in the 21st Century